

IXG System IP network-compatible intercom

IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode

Software version: 5.0.0.0 or later

Important

- Before configuring and using the system, read Setting Manual (this document) and Operation Manual carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting file is required for post-installation maintenance and service. Write the setting file to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.
- Configure each function according to regulations, laws, and policies related to personal information in the applicable country and municipality.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the version of the station or application being used.

Table of contents

Introduction

1.	Notational symbols in this manual	. 6
2.	Device type	. 7
3.	Product manuals	. 8
4.	Station description	. 9
	4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-*))	. 9
	4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-*)	10
	4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)	12
	4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-*)	14
	4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-*))	16
	4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)	17
	4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)	19
	4.8 Video Door Station (IX-DA, IX-DB)/Door Stations (IX-BA, IX-BB)	21
	4.9 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-*))	23
	4.10 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)	
	4.11 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)	29
	4.12 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En))	30
	4.13 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)	
	4.14 Audio Sub Station (IX-SPMIC) (*Japan only)	33
5.	Configuring the system	34
6.	Flowcharts for configuring the system	36
7.	Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration	37
	7.1 Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit	37
	7.2 Adding an Intercom App to Each Unit	
	7.3 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to	
	7.4 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Gua	
	Office or Tenant Was Changed	

. . .

. . .

Startup and Configuration

1.	System requirements	44
2.	Installing IXG Support Tool	45
3.	Login and registration of the station	46
4.	How to Configure	47
	4.1 Settings window	47
	4.2 How to Configure	48
5.	System settings list	50

Menu bar

1.	File	62
	1.1 Select Existing System	62
	1.2 Delete Existing System	62
	1.3 Export System Configuration	63

	1.4 Export to IXG Supervision Tool	64
	1.5 IXG Support Tool Settings	65
	1.6 Exit	67
2.	Connection	68
	2.1 Station Search	68
	2.2 Download Settings	69
	2.3 Upload Settings	
	2.4 Download Log File	
	2.5 Download Access Control Logs File	75
3.	App Integration	
	3.1 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server	
	3.2 Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration	
	3.3 Export QR Code for App Registration	
	3.4 Site List	
	3.5 Property manager Account Settings	
	3.6 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync	
4.	Tools	
	4.1 Message Management	
5.	View	90
6.	Language	91
7.	Help	92
	7.1 About	
	7.2 Download IXG Support Tool Log File	
Sys	tem Settings	
1.	Site Settings (Move-in Settings)	95
	1.1 Building Information	95
	1.2 Units / Stations	96

	1.2 Units / Stations	. 96
2.	Station Information (Move-in Settings)	. 98
	2.1 Identification	
	2.2 ID / Password	100
	2.3 Time	101
3.	System Information (Move-in Settings)	104
	3.1 Station List	104
	3.2 Mobile App and Phone List	107
	3.3 Network Camera List	
	3.4 Group	
	3.5 Custom Sound Registry	117
4.	Call Settings (Move-in Settings)	120
	4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)	120
	4.2 Call Origination	123
	4.3 Incoming Call	132
	4.4 Guard Button	137
5.	Move-out Settings (Move-out Settings)	138
	5.1 Move-out	138
	5.2 Delete Unit Information	140
6.	Gateway Settings (Advanced Settings)	141

	6.1 Gateway SIM Settings	
	6.2 Telephone Entry Settings	143
7.	Paging Settings (Advanced Settings)	146
	7.1 Paging Origination	146
	7.2 All Page	148
	7.3 Building Page	
	7.4 Option Input Page	154
8.	Entrance Station Settings (Advanced Settings)	157
	8.1 Display	157
	8.2 Welcome Screen	161
	8.3 Thumbnail Image	
	8.4 Direct Call List	165
	8.5 Call Directory	
	8.6 Call Limitation Schedule	
	8.7 Access Card Registration	
	8.8 Access Card Schedule	
	8.9 Access Code	
9.	Function Settings (Advanced Settings)	
	9.1 Door Release QR Code Settings	
	9.2 Paging	
	9.3 Email	
	9.4 Recording	
	9.5 Communication Audio Messages	
	9.6 Chime	
	9.7 Display Mode	
	Transfer Settings (Advanced Settings)	
	10.1 Absent Transfer	
	10.2 Delay Transfer	
	10.3 Schedule Transfer	
	10.4 Lock Transfer	
	10.5 Reception Call Settings	
	10.6 Reception Button Settings	
	Station Settings (Advanced Settings)	
	11.1 Speed Dials	
	11.2 Privacy	
	11.3 Volume / Tone	
	11.5 Monitoring 11.6 Master Station Display	
	11.7 Camera	
	11.8 Line Supervision	
	11.9 Mobile App and Phone Usage	
	Maintenance (Advanced Settings)	
	12.1 Firmware Update	
		211

Additional Settings

1.	Confirming Station Information	274
	1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station	274

This manual describes IXG Support Tool in detail.

The IXG System offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

	Indicates that users may require caution (including warning / caution).
\otimes	Alerts users to prohibited actions.
0	Restricts user actions / provides instructions.
W	Tips and additional information for operation.

- Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as [XXXX].
- Page reference are shown as <u>"Title (→ page XX)," (→ page XX)</u>, or page XX.

About Network Security

This system is used while connected to a network, and so may be exposed to the following risks:

- Data breach or leakage via the system
- Illicit operation, impairment, or stoppage of the system by a malicious third party To prevent these security risks, you must implement, at your own responsibility, network security measures, such as the following:
- The system should be used on a network secured by a firewall or the like.
- When using the unit on a system along with computers and similar devices, make sure that these are protected against computer viruses, illicit programs, and the like.
- To prevent network breaches of video or audio data, authentication data (users names and passwords), notification email data, and the like, implement measures such as restricting access by means of user authentication.
- Store authentication data (user names and passwords) carefully and out of sight from third parties.
- Do not install the system or cables in such a way that they can be easily removed or destroyed.

2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

	Device Type	Example Model Name	
Tenant Stations	IXG-2C7(-*)	IXG-2C7, IXG-2C7-L	
Master Stations	IX-MV7-*	IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-HW-JP, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7- HB, IX-MV7-B	
Guard Stations	IXG-MK	IXG-MK	
Handset Sub Station	IX-RS-*	IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B	
PC Master Station	IX-SOFT	IX-SOFT	
Video Entrance Stations	IXG-DM7(-*)	IXG-DM7, IXG-DM7-HID, IXG-DM7-HIDA, IXG- DM7-10K	
Video Stations	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-L, IX-DVF- 2RA, IX-DVF-RA	
	IX-DA, IX-DB	IX-DA, IX-DB	
	IX-EA, IX-EAU	IX-EA, IX-EAU ^{×1}	
	IX-DVM	IX-DVM	
Audio Stations	IX-SSA(-*)	IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA	
	IX-SS-2G	IX-SS-2G	
	IX-BA, IX-BB	IX-BA, IX-BB	
	IX-FA	IX-FA*1	
Lift Control Adaptor	IXGW-LC	IXGW-LC	
Gateway Adaptor	IXGW-(T)GW	IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En)	
I/O Adaptor	IXW-MA	IXW-MA	
Audio Sub Station	IX-SPMIC	IX-SPMIC*1	
Intercom Application Intercom App ASP-IXGI, ASP-IXGA (AIPHONE IXG)		ASP-IXGI, ASP-IXGA	
VoIP Phone	VoIP Phone	VoIP Phone	
		1	

%1 Japan only

3. Product manuals

Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

Installation Manual	Installation Manual (comes with each station.) Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)
Quick Start Programm ing Guide	Quick Start Programming Guide (comes with IXGW-(T)GW(.En).) This shortened manual describes the most common programming procedures for the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)
The manuals listed to the right can be found on our website at " <u>https://</u> www.aiphone.net/support/software-	IXG Support Tool Setting Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to configure and maintain the system using the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)
documents/" for download and reference. Download these manuals from our website and refer to them as necessary.	Quick Start Programming Guide (Electronic format.) This shortened manual describes the most common programming procedures for the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)
	Monitoring Software (IXG Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to use IXG Supervision Tool. (For system administrator)
	Operation Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to use each station. (For user)
	Installation Manual (Electronic format.) Describes how to install each station. (For installers)

4. Station description

For "PC Master Station," refer to the PC Master Station Operation Manual.

4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-*))

Part names





1	1 Hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol (IXG-2C7-L only)		MAC address
2	Microphone	7	Option connector terminal
3	Status indicator (Blue)	8	microSD card slot
4	Speaker	9	LAN (PoE) port
5	Touchscreen LCD		

Indicators

-); ON, □: OFF

Name		Status (pattern)		
Status indicator	Blue flashing	→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting	
		→ -↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure	
		→ - ↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25	Firmware version updating	
	Blue light	*	Standby	

Note		
For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."		
• The display la	anguage is English by default.	

4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-*)

Part names









1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack(CTIA standard)
3	Camera privacy cover lever (on top)	12	MAC address
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	Option connector terminal
6	Touchscreen LCD	15	Low-voltage connection terminal
7	Home button	16	Desktop-stand fastening screw hole
8	Microphone	17	LAN (PoE) port
9	Reset button*1*2		

*1 Found by opening cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset).

-**★**: ON, □: OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ -↓- 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Device error, Startup error
		→ -¥- 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure Line supervision and device check error
		→ -↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Firmware version updating
		→ - ↓ - 1sec → □0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby(Depends on setting)

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

• The display language is English by default.

Side

4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)

■ Part names







1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack(CTIA standard)
3	Camera privacy cover lever (on top)	12	MAC address
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	LAN (PoE) port
6	Touchscreen LCD	15	Option connector terminal
7	Home button	16	Low-voltage connection terminal
8	Microphone	17	Desktop-stand fastening screw hole
9	Reset button*1*2		

*1 Found by opening cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

-₩-: ON, □: OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ -¥- 0.25sec → □0.25sec ─	Device error, Startup error
		→ -↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ -↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → □0.25	Firmware version updating
		→ -↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Operating normally (may not light up when in standby depending on setting)

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

• The display language is English by default.

4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-*)

■ Part names



1	Handset	8	Door release button (Green) Only displayed when configured.
2	Speaker	9	Call/Talk button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration.
3	Microphone	10	Call tone/Incoming voice volume*1
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	11	MAC address
5	Call indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.	12	LAN (PoE) port
6	Communication indicator (Orange) LED lit during operation.	13	Connectors
7	Door release indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.	14	Reset button*2

*1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.

- Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby:

Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)

Volume can be changed during calls:
 Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)

Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)... Volume (1) to Volume (10)

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

-); ON, □: OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec →	Booting
		→ -↓ - 0.25sec → □0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ -↓- 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ -↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → □0.25	Firmware version updating
		→ - <u>+</u> -1sec → □0.25sec → - <u>+</u> -0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby

Note For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

Rear

4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-*))

Part names





Terminal cover removed



1	Speaker	10	MAC address
2	Special screw	11	Terminal cover
3	Camera	12	microSD card indicator (Red)*3
4	LED for night illumination ^{*1}	13	Connectors*3
5	Touchscreen LCD	14	LAN (PoE) port*3
6	Card reader status indicator (Red/Green)*2 (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)	15	Reset button*3*4
7	Card reader (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)	16	microSD card release button*3
8	Microphone	17	microSD card slot*3
9	Sensor		

*1 Lights ON when beginning to restart. Flashes when booting or during ID/password initialization.

- *2 Lights ON (red) during normal operation. If the proximity key is authenticated, lights ON (green) for approximately 3 seconds.
- *3 Found by opening terminal cover.
- *4 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

Vote

• The display language is English by default.

4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)

Part names



IX-EAU*3







1	Call indicator (Green)	11	Main unit
2	Camera	12	Mounting frame
3	Microphone	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
4	Communication indicator (Orange)	14	Terminal cover
5	Door release indicator (Green)	15	LAN (PoE) port*1
6	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
7	Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button will illuminate.	17	microSD card release button*1
8	Call Button	18	Option connector terminal*1
9	Speaker	19	microSD card slot*1
10	Panel	20	MAC address

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

*3 Japan only

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ -↓ - 0.25sec → □0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ -↓- 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ -↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Firmware version updating
		→ - ↓ - 2sec → □ 0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		→ -↓ 1sec → □0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	<u>*</u>	Standby

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)

■ Part names



1	Microphone	10	Call Button
2	Camera	11	Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button lights up.
3	LED for night illumination	12	LAN (PoE) port
4	Communication indicator (Orange)	13	Option connector terminal
5	Door release indicator (Green)	14	microSD card release button
6	Call indicator (Green)	15	Reset button*1
7	Speaker	16	microSD card slot
8	Contactless call sensor	17	MAC address
9	Sensor OFF indicator (red)		

*1 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ - ↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		► - ↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		→-↓-2sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec −	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		→ -↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby
Sensor OFF indicator	Red light	*	Contactless call sensor not available*1

*1 The contactless call sensor cannot be used when "Contactless Call" is disabled in Administrator mode or when the sensor is malfunctioning.

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

Video Door Station (IX-DA, IX-DB)/Door Stations (IX-BA, IX-BB) 4.8

■ Part names



18

1	Call indicator (Orange)10MAC address (beneath the panel)		MAC address (beneath the panel)
2	Camera	11	Panel
3	Microphone	12	Main unit
4	4 Communication indicator (Green) 13 Mounting frame		Mounting frame
5	Speaker	14	MAC address
6	LED for night illumination	15 Camera angle adjustment lever (IX-DA, IX-DB c	
7	Call Button	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Status indicator (Red) 17 LAN (PoE) port*1		LAN (PoE) port*1
9	Drain holes (4)	18	Connectors*1

- *1 Found by opening terminal cover.
- *2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Red flashing	→ ↓ 0.75sec → □0.75sec -	Booting
		►	Device error
		→ - ↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ - ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.	Firmware version updating
		→ - ↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Red light	*	Standby

Vote
 For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.9 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-*))

Part names

IX-DV





IX-DVF





1	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	10	Camera angle adjustment lever
2	Call indicator (Green)		MAC address
3	Communication indicator (Orange)		Terminal cover
4	Camera		Option connector terminal*1
5	Microphone	14	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
6	Door release indicator (Green)	15	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
7	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Speaker	17	microSD card slot*1
9	Call Button The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).	18	microSD card release button*1

*1 Found by opening the terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-DVF-2RA

IX-DVF-RA



*1 Found by opening terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-DVF-P

Front 1 0 0 2 - 5 3 4 7 6 Θ - 9 8 0 0 _10



IX-DVF-L

Front

1-

2 -

3 ⁄

6

8

11

0



1	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	12	Hearing aid (T mode) compatible symbol
2	Call indicator (Green)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
3	Communication indicator (Orange)	14	MAC address
4	Camera	15	Terminal cover
5	5 Microphone 16 Option connector terminal ^{*1}		Option connector terminal*1
6	Door release indicator (Green)	17	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
7	LED for night illumination	18	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
8	8 Speaker 19 Reset button*1*2		Reset button*1*2
9	Call Button The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).	20	microSD card slot*1
10	HID reader	21	microSD card release button*1
11	Nameplate (with backlight)	22	Hearing aid unit

*1 Found by opening terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-SSA

Front





IX-SSA-2RA



IX-SSA-RA



1	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	10	MAC address
2	Call indicator (Green)	11	Terminal cover
3	Communication indicator (Orange)	12	Option connector terminal*1
4	Microphone	13	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
5	5 Door release indicator (Green)		LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
6	Speaker	15	Reset button*1*2
7	Call Button The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).	16	microSD card slot*1
8	8 Braille		microSD card release button*1
9	Urgent call button		

10

11

13

14

·16

*1 Found by opening terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □0.75sec →	Booting
		→ -↓- 0.25sec → □0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ - ↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ -↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → □0.25	Firmware version updating
		→ -↓ - 2sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		→ - ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec - □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.10 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)

Part names





1	Speaker		MAC address
2	2 Microphone		LAN (PoE) port*1
3	Call Button		Reset button*1*2
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	10	Low-voltage connection terminal*1
5	Communication indicator (Orange)	11	Terminal cover
6	Call indicator (Green)		

- *1 Found by opening terminal cover.
- *2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

Indicators

-**★**: ON, □ : OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ -¥- 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ -↓-1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → □ 0	Firmware version updating
		→ -↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.11 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)

Part names



1 Reset button ^{*1}		4	LAN (PoE) port
2	Status indicator (Orange)	5	Lock release lever (Back)
3	Status indicator (Green)	6	Low-voltage connection terminal

- *1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- *2 The MAC address is found on the rear on the device.

Indicators

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator Orange flashing → -↓-0.75sec		→ -↓- 0.75sec → □0.75sec ─	Booting
		→ -↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → □	Firmware version updating
		→ -↓ - 1sec -→ □0.25sec -→ -↓ - 0.25sec -→ □ 0.25sec -→	Initializing
	Green light	*	Standby

4.12 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En))

Part names



- *1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- *2 Found by opening cover.
- *3 The MAC address is found on the rear on the device.

Important

- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.
- To remove the SIM card, first ensure that the power is turned OFF.
- To turn the power OFF, press the wireless OFF button for at least 1 second, and then remove the LAN cable. Doing otherwise could cause the device to malfunction.

-;; ON, □: OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange light	*	IXG Cloud Server authentication error
	Orange flashing	→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □0.75sec -	Booting
		→ -↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ + 1sec → □0.25sec → +	Firmware version updating
		→ + - 1sec → □0.25sec → - + - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Green light	*	Standby
	Green flashing (IXGW- TGW.En only)	→ -¥- 0.5sec → [] 4sec -	Wired or wireless connection error with IXG Cloud Server
Wireless status indicator	Green flashing	→ -↓ - 0.5sec → □ 0.5sec -	Not connected with base station
indicator		→ -↓ - 0.3sec → □ 2.7sec -	Connected with base station
	Green light	业	Communication module shutting down
Signal strength	Green light	*	SIM PIN locked
indicator	Green flashing	$ \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} \bullet & -1 \\ \text{sec} \end{array} } \xrightarrow{0.125} \to \square \longrightarrow \longrightarrow$	Signal reception level 5 (strong)
		$\begin{array}{c} \bullet - \underbrace{1}_{\text{sec}} \bullet \Box \xrightarrow{0.125} \bullet \Box \xrightarrow{0.125} \bullet \underbrace{1}_{\text{sec}} \bullet \Box \xrightarrow{0.125} \bullet \underbrace{1}_{\text{sec}} \xrightarrow{0.125} \bullet \Box \xrightarrow{1.375}_{\text{sec}} \\ \end{array}$	Signal reception level 4
		$\rightarrow - \stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow} \stackrel{0.125}{\underset{\text{sec}}{\text{sec}}} \rightarrow \stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow} \stackrel{0.125}{\underset{\text{sec}}{\text{sec}}} \rightarrow \stackrel{1.625}{\underset{\text{sec}}{\text{sec}}}$	Signal reception level 3
		→ -¥- 0.125 sec → □ 1.875 sec -	Signal reception level 2
	Green OFF		Signal reception level 1 (no signal)

4.13 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)

■ Part names



1	MAC address ^{*1}	4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)*1
2	Panel	5	Option connector terminal
3	Reset button*1*2	6	LAN (PoE) port

*1 The panel must be removed to access it.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

Indicators

-**★**-: ON, □ : OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	► - + - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ -↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		-↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec → □0.25se	Firmware version updating
		- ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	↓	Standby

4.14 Audio Sub Station (IX-SPMIC) (*Japan only)

Part names





1	Speaker		MAC address
2	Microphone	7	LAN (PoE) port*1
3	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	8	Reset button*1*2
4	Communication indicator (Orange)	9	Low-voltage connection terminal*1
5	5 Call indicator (Green)		Terminal cover

*1 Found by opening the terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

Indicators

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator Orange flashing		→ -↓ - 0.75sec → □0.75sec -	Booting
		► -↓ - 0.25sec → □0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ -↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ -↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → □	Firmware version updating
		→ -↓-1sec → □0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □0.25sec →	Initializing
	Blue light	崇	Standby

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

5. Configuring the system

The IXG System can be configured using the following methods.

• Configure the system using the "IXG Support Tool" application.

- Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
- Search for IXG system stations on the network, assign and upload the setting file for the system.

There are two configuration modes for IXG Support Tool.

- Administrator mode: Configure all settings.
- Property Manager mode: Configure only the following settings.
 - Move-in Settings
 - Site Settings
 - Site Information (read only)
 - Building Information
 - Units / Stations
 - Station Information
 - Identification ID / Password
 - Time
 - System Information
 Station List
 - Mobile App and Phone List Network Camera List
 - Group
 - **Custom Sound Registry**
 - Call Settings
 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)
 Call Origination
 Incoming Call
 Guard Button

Move-out Settings

Move-out Settings
 Move-out
 Delete Unit Information

Advanced Settings

- Gateway Settings
 Gateway SIM Settings
 Telephone Entry Settings
- Paging Settings
 Paging Origination
 All Page
 Building Page
- **Option Input Page**
- Entrance Station Settings
 Display
- Welcome Screen
- Thumbnail Image
- Direct Call List
- Call Directory
- Call Limitation Schedule
- Access Card Registration
- Access Card Schedule
- Access Code
- Function Settings
 Door Release QR Code Settings

Paging Email Recording **Communication Audio Messages** Chime **Display Mode** - Transfer Settings Absent Transfer **Delay Transfer** Schedule Transfer Lock Transfer **Reception Call Settings Reception Button Settings** - Station Settings Speed Dials Privacy Volume / Tone Communication Monitoring Master Station Display Camera Line Supervision Mobile App and Phone Usage - Maintenance Firmware Update

This document describes how to configure using Property Manager mode. Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode" document for information on the Administrator mode.

Important

• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. If the setting file is lost, you may be charged a separate setting fee during maintenance or post-installation maintenance and service.

6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

Follow the flowchart below when changing the settings using IXG Support Tool.

Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

Flowcharts are for configuration using IXG Support Tool.

Configure the PC Master Station map settings on the respective PC Master Station after configuring IXG Support Tool settings.


7. Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration

Important

• Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.

• QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Incorporated.

7.1 Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit

The flowchart below describes the process of creating a new site using the IXG Support Tool, and then registering an Intercom App with the site.

1. Configure the "Number of available Mobile Apps" in "Units / Stations (->page 96)".

2. Configure the following settings.

- Gateway SIM Settings <u>"Gateway SIM Settings (→page 141)"</u>
- IXG Support Tool Settings "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 65)"
- Building Name <u>"Building Information (→page 95)"</u>
- Change Password during Initial Login "Property manager Account Settings (→page 82)"
- Unit Name <u>"Units / Stations (→page 96)"</u>
- Station Name <u>"Identification (→page 98)"</u>
- Station List <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u>
- Mobile App and Phone List <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u>

* Configuration not required if already registered.



3. Apply the settings to the existing site in IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 76)"



4. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"

* If there is already a Tenant Station in the residence, send the QR code for app registration to the Tenant Station. The QR code can be confirmed on the screen of the registered Intercom App.

"Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (\rightarrow page 79)"

Introduction

5. Upload the setting file to the station. <u>"Upload Settings (→page 71)"</u>



6. Register the Intercom App on the mobile device by scanning the QR code.

7.2 Adding an Intercom App to Each Unit

The following flowchart describes the process for adding additional Intercom Apps in a unit which is already connected to IXG Cloud Server.

Important

- Refer to <u>"Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 37)</u>" for information on registering the first Intercom App in each unit.
- 1. Configure the "Number of available Mobile Apps" in "Units / Stations (\rightarrow page 96)".

2. Configure the following settings.

- Station Name "Identification (→page 98)"
- Station List <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u>

3. Apply the settings to the existing site in IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 76)"

4. Generate a PDF of the QR Code for Intercom App registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"

5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 71)"

6. Register the Intercom App on the mobile device by scanning the QR code.

* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings]-[Mobile App Configuration]-[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.

7.3 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Residence Was Changed

The flowchart below describes the process of changing the type of mobile device using an Intercom App already registered, and then using a new mobile device.





7.4 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Guard Office or Tenant Was Changed

The flowchart below describes the process of changing the type of mobile device using an Intercom App already registered, and then using a new mobile device.



1. System requirements

The PC must meet the following requirements to use the IXG Support Tool.

Operating System	Windows 7 Windows 8 Windows 8.1 Windows 10 Windows 11
CPU	32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher
Memory	4 GB RAM or higher
Resolution	1280x768 or greater

🗑 Note

• Set the display size setting of your PC to "100%".

If set to a setting other than "100%", the screen of the IXG Support Tool may not be displayed correctly.

• Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

2. Installing IXG Support Tool

- Access our website at <u>https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/</u> and download the IXG Support Tool to your PC.
- 2. Double-click the downloaded file ("AIPHONE_IXG_SupportTool_Setup.exe") to install IXG Support Tool.



3. Select the components to install the IXG Support Tool, and then click [Next].





Click [Finish].

• IXG Support Tool is now installed.

3. Login and registration of the station

1. Double-click any of the following.

- The "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" shortcut that was created on the desktop
- "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" in the Start Menu
- "Local Disk (C)" "Program Files" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "AIPHONE_IXG_SupportTool.exe"

🛃 📙 🖛 SupportTool			-	- 🗆
File Home Share	View			~
🔸 h 📙 « Local D	isk (C:) > Program Files > Aiphone > IXG > Support	rtTool 🗸 Č	Search SupportTo	ool
💻 This PC	^ Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
3D Objects		10030-0.044	Statistics -	
Desktop	1 mil 1	the second second	Red Artiste	
Documents	1.00	10,000 0.0000	No. of Street	
Downloads	AIPHONE_IXG_SupportTool.exe	1/14/2020 11:54 AM	Application	10,558 KB
	[] APROVA JULY Support Environmenting	HOURSENSING STREET, MAN	CONTRACTOR	1.63
Music	And the complete state of the	MERGERS SCIENCE	replication setup.	10.40
Pictures	AND RECepted and Provide all	CONTRACTOR AND	Replication where	179-63
Yideos	ANDERCOMM	METODA DUTYM	Spillation minutes	80-0
🏪 Local Disk (C:)	ANNEX Inclusion Contributions and	ME WARDEN	lipplication arrays.	21.03
Aiphone	And the Construction of th	MEMORY LOOPING	representation and areas	2048
BUFFALO	Browny Carlin Coption 8	APPENDENT TO A REAL	Systemics when	1.071.03

2. Select "Property Manager."

• For information on Administrator mode, refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode."

IXG Support	Tool - [Login]	×
IXG		
IXG	Support Tool	
Login	Administrator Property Manager	
Password		
Login	Exit	

- 3. Enter "ID" and "Password," and click [Login].
 - The "Property Manager Settings" screen is displayed.
 - The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
 - The default ID and password are both "admin." When first logging into the IXG Support Tool, the "Change Password" screen is displayed. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. (1-32 alphanumeric characters)

4. How to Configure

After logging into IXG Support Tool, the Settings screen is displayed. The Settings screen is used to configure settings.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After configuration, refer to the "Operation Manual" for each station and confirm operation.

4.1 Settings window

Settings screen sample

All stations in the system can be configured using the table.

u bar: Can be used to age 61)" tle bar: Displays the s		-			- Infor	mation: Click to display notes.
I G Support Tool - (ID / Password File(F) connection(S) App I Update		Previous	Next Apply			- O
Move-in Settings				Station Information		Required settings
Site Settings				ID / Password		
- Station Information - Identification - ID / Password - Time	Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	ID(Administrator)	Password(Administrator)	
- System Information	01	001	Entrance Station1	aiphone		
Call Settings	01	001	Entrance Station2	alphone		
Move-out Settings Move-out Settings	01	0001	Master Station1	alphone	•••••	
Advanced Settings	01	0002	Video Door Station1	alphone		
III- Gateway Settings	01	101	Tenant Station 1	alphone		
Paging Settings Entrance Station Settings	01	101	Video Door Station1	alphone	******	
- Function Settings	01	102	Tenant Station 1	alphone	•••••	
Transfer Settings	01	103	Tenant Station 1	alphone	•••••	
Station Settings Maintenance	01	104	Tenant Station 1	aiphone		
(D. melter state strates)	01	106	Tenant Station 1	aiphone		
	01	201	Guard Station 1	alphone		
	01	202	Master Station1	alphone		
	01	203	Video Door Station1	alphone		
		207	Handset Sub Station	apriorie		
	01	208				

ently selected title is displayed.

Note

· Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

4.2 How to Configure

- **1.** Click the title to be configured.
 - The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.

2. Enter setting values for each entry.

- The selected field will turn orange.
- When changing the settings, the field will turn pink.
- Some titles allow copy and paste.

			Station Information	
			Identification	
Building Numb	er Unit Number	Station Type	Station Number	Station Name
01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)	010010	Entrance Station1
01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)	010011	Entrance Station2
01	0001	IX-MV7-*	012030	Master Station1

Important

• Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

• Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display an explanation screen.

Detailed Explanation - [Station Number+]	-		×
[Detailed Explanation]			^
Set the station number. Ensure that it does not overlap with the unit number or other station numbers. The set s	tation nu	ımber wil	I.
be shown on the destination station when placing a call or when the station is paged.			
This is also used when searching stations by station number on IX-MV7-*.			
[Settings]			
3-24 digits			
[Default Value]			
Single Building System: Unit Number+sequence number starting from 0 for each unit type (sequence number 1	rom 000) for	
Intercom App)			
Multiple Building System: Building Number+Unit Number+sequence number starting from 0 for each unit type	sequen	ce numb	er
from 000 for Intercom App)			
 For IXGW-LC, Building Number+sequence number starting from 01 for each building+1999999999999999999999999999999999999	99		
For IXGW-(T)GW, 00+sequence number starting from 01 for each system+2999999999999999999999999999999999999			
[Notes]			
-			\sim
Move to related se	ttings	Close	9

Move to related settings: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

- Pressing [Ctrl] + [F] displays the Search window, which allows the search function to be used. Enter the text to search and click **[Find Next]** to move to the applicable cell.
- vis displayed when the cursor is moved over an entry. Clicking this allows you to use the filter function. Select what to display and then click **[Apply]** to display only the applicable information.

<u></u>			Station Information		
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Type	· Station Number	Sta	ation Name
01	001	(Select All)			rance Station1
01	001	✓ Intercom App ✓ IX-DA, IX-DB		^	rance Station2
01	0001	✓ IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*)			ster Station1
01	0002	✓ IXG-2C7(-*) ✓ IXG-DM7(-*)			eo Door Station1
01	101	✓ IXG-MK			nant Station1
01	101	V IXGW-(T)GW			ercom App1
01	101	B Text <u>F</u> ilter ▼	V= Apply 🛛 Ҡ Clear 🗙	<u>C</u> ancel	ercom App2

- **3.** When you are done configuring on this screen, click **[Update]** to save the settings.
 - To cancel all changes, click another title in the Setting menu. Click [Cancel] to return to the previous screen.
 - If there is an error when clicking **[Update]**, the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.

The cell will be shown in red if there is an error in the settings.

				Station Information	l .
				Identification	
1	Building Number	Unit Number	Station Type	Station Number	Station Name
(01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)	010010	Entrance Station1
(01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)		Entrance Station2
0	01	0001	IX-MV7-*	012030	Master Station1



Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IXG Support Tool.

The symbols indicate the following:

- •: Requires a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
- The following table provides an overview of IXG Support Tool. The content, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual screens.
- Download and back up the setting data <u>"Export System Configuration (→page 63)</u>" in case post-installation maintenance and service are required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost.
 If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

Setting items				Reference pages
Site Settings (Move-in	Settings)			
Building Information	-	-	Building Name♦	95
Units / Stations	-	-	-	96
			Unit Name♦	96
			First Name	97
			Last Name	97
			Phone Registration (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)	97
			Number of available Mobile Apps (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)	97
Station Information (Me	ove-in Settings)			
Identification	-	-	-	98
			Station Number♦	98
			Station Name♦	99
ID / Password	-	-	-	100
			ID(Administrator)♦	100
			Password(Administrator)♦	100
Time	-	-	-	101
	Time Zone	-	Select time zone	101
	Daylight Saving Time	-	Automatic Daylight Saving Time	101
	Manual Date / Time Setup	-	-	102
System Information (M	ove-in Settings)			
Station List	-	-	-	104
Mobile App and Phone List	-	-	-	107
Network Camera List	-	-	-	109
	Network Camera Registry	-	Camera Name♦	111
Time System Information (M Station List Mobile App and Phone List			Hostname	111
			IP Address (IPv4)♦	111
			IP Address (IPv6)♦	111

Setting items				Reference pages
			ID♦	111
			Password♦	111
Group	-	-	-	114
	Configuring a Group	-	-	115
Custom Sound	-	-	-	117
Registry				
Call Settings (Move-in	Settings)			
Called Stations Door/Sub Stations)	-	-	-	120
Call Origination	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method	123
			Ringback Tone	124
			Call Timeout♦	124
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	124
			Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4] only)	125
			Standard Mode Settings	125
			Destination Dwell 1-8	125
			Destination Dwell Time♦	125
		Weekly Schedule	-	126
			Start Time	126
			End Time	126
			Call Destination	127
			Priority	127
		Daily Schedule	-	129
			Start Time	129
			End Time	129
			Call Destination	130
			Priority	130
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone	130
			Error Tone (Call Failed)	131
	Call Restart Function	-	Call Restart Function	131
ncoming Call	-	-	-	132
	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer	132
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone	133
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	133
			Call Button	134
			Option Input	135
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)]	135
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)]	136

Setting items				Reference pages
	VoIP Phone	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	136
Guard Button	-	-	Select Station	137
			Mobile Apps and Phone	137
Move-out Settings (M	ove-out Settings)			
Move-out	-	-	-	138
Delete Unit	-	-	-	140
Information				
Gateway Settings (Ac				
Gateway SIM Settings	APN Settings	APN	-	141
		User Name	-	141
		Password	-	141
		Authentication Type	-	141
		APN protocol	-	141
		Network Type	-	141
		MCC/MNC	Selection Method	142
			MCC	142
			MNC	142
	PIN Code Settings	PIN	-	142
		Code	-	142
Telephone Entry Settings	-	-	-	143
	How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)	-	Registered Phone Number	144
			Relay Output 1	144
			Relay Output 2	144
	How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident)	-	Relay Output 1	144
			Relay Output 2	144
Paging Settings (Adv	anced Settings)			
Paging Origination	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦	146
			Paging Wait Timer [sec]♦	146
			Urgent Page Response	147
			Lock Paging	147
All Page	-	-	-	148
Building Page	-	-	-	151
Option Input Page	-	-	-	154
			Destination	154
			Recorded Page	154
			Number	155
			Building Number / Building Name	155

Setting items				Reference pages
			Priority	155
			Message File Name	156
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	156
Entrance Station Set	tings (Advanced Settings)			
Display	-	-	Door Release Keypad	157
			Door Release QR Code	157
			Call by Unit Number	157
			Call by List	158
			Search by Name	158
			Call Directory	158
			Display Call by Directory thumbnails	158
			Default Display Screen	159
			Building Selection Button	159
			Hearing aid Icon	159
			Display Video	159
		Language Icon	160	
			Available Languages	160
Welcome Screen	-	-	-	161
	Welcome Screen Wallpaper	-	-	161
	Image	-	Display	162
			File name	162
humbnail Image	-	-	-	163
			File name	163
Direct Call List	-	-	-	165
			Display Thumbnail Image	165
			Button Number 1 to 500	165
Call Directory	-	-	-	167
Call Limitation Schedule	-	-	-	169
			Call Limitation	169
			Display Thumbnail Image	169
	Schedule Settings	-	Call Destination 1 to 6	170
			Start Time	170
			End Time	170
Access Card Registration	-	-	-	172
			Card Format	172
			Facility Code	172
	Access Card Registration	-	Unit / User Group Name♦	173
			Access Card Mode	173
			Card Number 1 to 10	173

Setting items				Reference pages
			Relay Output 1	173
			Relay Output 2	174
	Access Card Batch Registration	-	-	174
	Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)	-	-	175
Access Card Schedule	-	-	-	176
			Schedule Name♦	177
	Weekly Schedule	-	(Day) Operation	177
			Start Time	177
			End Time	177
	Holiday Schedule	-	Operation	178
			Date	178
			Start Time	178
			End Time	178
Access Code	-	-	-	179
	Add Access Code	-	-	180
	Delete Access Code	-	-	181
-unction Settings (A	dvanced Settings)			
Door Release QR	-	-	-	182
Code Settings				
-	-	-	-	183
-	- Paging pretone setting	-	- Paging Pretone	
Paging	- Paging pretone setting -			183
Paging	- Paging pretone setting - Server Settings			183 183
Paging	-		Paging Pretone -	183 183 184
Code Settings Paging Email	-		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server	183 183 184 184
Paging	-		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port♦	183 183 184 184 185
Paging	- Server Settings	-	Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption	183 183 184 184 185 185
Paging	- Server Settings	-	Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication	183 183 184 184 185 185 185
Paging	- Server Settings	-	Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185
Paging	- Server Settings	-	Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185
Paging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 185
aging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186
aging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings Email Addresses		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10 Source Address	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186
Paging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings Email Addresses		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10 Source Address Outgoing Normal Call	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 186 186
Paging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings Email Addresses		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10 Source Address Outgoing Normal Call Incoming Normal Call Outgoing Priority Call	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 186 186 186 187
Paging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings Email Addresses		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10 Source Address Outgoing Normal Call Incoming Priority Call Incoming Priority Call	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 186 186 186 186 187
Paging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings Email Addresses		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10 Source Address Outgoing Normal Call Incoming Priority Call Incoming Priority Call Outgoing Urgent Call	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 186 187 187 187
Paging	- Server Settings Authentication Settings Email Addresses		Paging Pretone - SMTP Server SMTP Port◆ SMTP Encryption SMTP Authentication Mode ID Password Destination Address 1 to 10 Source Address Outgoing Normal Call Incoming Priority Call Incoming Priority Call	183 183 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 186 186 186 186 187

Setting items				Reference pages
			Latch Reset	188
			Error	188
			Station Restarted	188
			SD Card Error	189
			Recording Memory Full	189
			Line Supervision (Passed)	189
			Line Supervision (Failed)	189
			Device Check (Passed)	190
			Device Check (Failed)	190
			Subject	190
	Periodic Log Transmission	-	Periodic Log Transmission	192
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	192
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	192
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	192
	Send Test Email	-	-	193
	Additional Settings	-	Attach Image	194
			Image Filename	194
ecording	-	-	-	195
	Recording Mode	-	-	197
	Recording Event	-	Incoming Call	197
			Communication (Master)	197
			Monitoring	198
			Call Origination	198
			Communication (Door/ Entrance)	198
			When Monitored	198
			Schedule	198
	Recorded Device	-	-	199
	Overwrite Protection	-	-	199
	Video Recording File Length	-	-	199
	Event Recording Timer	-	-	200
	Manual Recording	-	-	200
	Audio Recording	-	-	200
	Weekly Schedule	-	-	201
			Start Time	201
			End Time	201
ommunication udio Messages	-	-	-	203
	Start Communication	-	Message	203
	Code Received	-	Code	204

Setting items				Reference pages
			Message	204
Chime	-	-	-	205
	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	205
			Chime	206
	Daily Schedule	-	-	207
			Start Time	207
			Chime	208
Display Mode	Master UI Mode	-	-	209
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	210
			Automatic Entry Button	211
			Reception Mode Button	211
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	212
		Screen Layout	-	213
		Company Information	Name	215
			Text Size♦	215
			Bold	215
			Text Color	215
		Greeting Information	Greeting	216
		5	Text Size♦	216
			Bold	216
			Text Color	216
		Images	Company Image	217
			Greeting Image	217
			Receptionist Image	217
		Button Function	Button 1	218
			Button 2	218
			Button 3	218
			Button 4	218
			Button Name for Group Call	219
			Button Name for Select by Name	219
			Button Name for Select by List	219
			Button Name for Enter Number	219
		Group Call Destination	-	219
		Reject Incoming Call	-	220
ransfer Settings (Advanced Settings)			
Absent Transfer	-	-	-	221
			Absent Transfer	221
			Transfer Destination List	224
			Re-Transfer Destination	222
Delay Transfer	-	-	-	223

56

Setting items				Reference pages
			Delay Transfer	223
			Delay Time [sec]♦	223
			Transfer Destination List	224
			Re-Transfer Destination	224
Schedule Transfer	-	-	-	225
			Schedule Transfer	225
	Weekly Schedule	-	-	226
			Transfer Destination List	226
			Re-Transfer Destination	226
			Start Time	227
			End Time	227
	Daily Schedule	-	-	228
			Transfer Destination List	229
			Re-Transfer Destination	229
			Start Time	230
			End Time	230
ock Transfer	-	-	-	231
Reception Call Settings	-	-	-	232
	Reception Call Settings	-	-	232
Reception Button Settings	-	-	-	234
Station Settings (Adv	anced Settings)			
Speed Dials	-	-	-	235
	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Button Name	-	235
		Function	-	236
		How to configure Individual Call	Station Number	236
			Priority	237
		How to configure Group Call	Number	237
			Priority	237
		How to configure Group Page	Number	237
			Priority	238
		How to configure all page	Priority	238
			Recorded Page	238
		How to configure Group Message Page	Number	238
			Message File Name	239
			Priority	239
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	239

Setting items				Reference pages
		How to configure All Message Page	Message File Name	240
			Priority	240
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	240
		How to configure Monitoring	Station Number	241
		How to configure Network Camera Monitor	Network Camera	241
		How to configure option relays	Total	241
			Output Time Range	242
			Output Time ♦	242
			TLS	242
			Option Relay Control Key	243
		How to configure building page	Building Number / Building Name	243
			Priority	243
			Recorded Page	243
		How to configure Building Message Page	Building Number / Building Name	244
			Message File Name	244
			Priority	244
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	245
		How to configure Unit Call	Select Unit	245
			Priority	245
		Lock	-	245
rivacy	-	-	-	246
			Privacy	246
olume / Tone	-	-	-	247
	Volume	-	Handset Transmit	247
			Handset Receive	247
			Hands-free Transmit	248
			Hands-free Receive	248
			Headset Jack Transmit	248
			Headset Jack Receive	248
			External Input	248
			External Output	249
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment	249
			Ringtone	249
			Paging	249
			Button Feedback	249

Setting items				Reference pages
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification	250
			Communication End Pretone	251
			Call Queue Notification	251
			Paging Pretone	252
			Auto Answer Tone	253
			On Hold	254
			Key Received	254
			Error	255
	Mic Select	-	-	255
	Headset Specification	-	-	255
	Audio Output	-	-	256
	Audio Output (for Door)	-	-	256
Communication	-	-	-	257
			Talk Timeout [sec]♦	257
			Communication Start Tone	258
			Force Touch-to-Talk	258
Ionitoring	-	-	-	259
	Monitor Timeout [sec]♦	-	-	259
	Scan Monitoring	-	Туре	260
			Station Number	260
			Camera Settings	260
			Dwell Time	260
	Prevent Being Monitored	-	-	261
	Monitoring Notification Tone	-	-	261
	Monitored LED Notification	-	-	261
Master Station Display	-	-	-	262
			Brightness	262
			Primary Video Source	262
			Aspect Ratio	262
			Standby LED State	263
			Keypad	263
Camera	-	-	-	264
	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation	264
			Low Light Correction	264
	Color Settings	-	Brightness♦	265
			Contrast♦	265
			Color♦	265
	Night Illumination LED	-	Call / Communication	266
			When Monitored	266

Setting items			Reference pages		
	PTZ Preset Position	-	-	266	
	Zoom / Wide Preset	-	-	267	
	Refresh Rate	-	-	267	
Line Supervision	-	-	-	268	
	Line Supervision Interval	-	Test Interval	268	
			Weekly	268	
			Line Supervision Schedule	269	
	Device Check Interval	-	Test Interval	269	
			Weekly	269	
			Device Check Schedule	269	
Mobile App and Phone Usage	-	-	Mobile App and Phone Usage Notification	270	
Maintenance (Advar	nced Settings)				
Firmware Update	-	-	-	271	

Menu bar



- The symbols indicate the following:
- •: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

1. File

1.1 Select Existing System

Edit a setting file that already exists. This allows you to load a setting file that was saved. Select "File" - "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be displayed.



- **1.** Select the system (site name) for the setting file to edit.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
 - In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without selecting a system.

1.2 Delete Existing System

Delete created setting data. Setting data cannot be deleted while it is being edited. Select "File" - "Delete Existing System." The "Delete System" screen is displayed.



1. Select the system (site name) for the setting file to delete.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Delete the selected setting data.
- Click [Cancel] to quit without deleting a system.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Delete System" screen.

1.3 Export System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IXG Support Tool.

If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing. Select "File" - "Export System Configuration." The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.

10	XG Support Tool - [Export Settings]
	Export Settings
	Use Export button to back up the system configuration files.
	Export
	Finish

1. Click [Export].

- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
 - A folder with the name specified in "Site Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.
 - Copy the entire "Site Name" folder to store the setting file.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.
- **3.** Click [Finish].

1.4 Export to IXG Supervision Tool

To use registered station information with the IXG Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format. Select "File" - "Export to IXG Supervision Tool" to display the following screen.

Export to Line Supervision Software	
"Browse" to select export folder.	
Browse	1
Export	2

1. Click **[Browse]** and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.

2. Click [Export].

• Files cannot be output from stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• The setting file will be saved as "IXGSettingAddressList.txt."

1.5 IXG Support Tool Settings

Select "File" - "IXG Support Tool Settings." The "IXG Support Tool Settings" screen will be displayed.

		♦ Required Setti
-IXG Support Tool Setting	gs	Proxy Settings
ID and Password		
		Use Proxy Server
		Hostname
Login ID 🔶		
	admin	Port
New Password	1-32 alphanumeric characters	ID
New Password	****	
	1-32 alphanumeric characters	Password
Confirm Password		

0-1		
Select NIC	Wi-Fi ~	
	WITI	
System Settings		
IP Version		
	IPv4 ~	

How to configure IXG Support Tool Settings

- **1.** Configure each item.
- 2. If a proxy server is used to access the IXG Cloud Server, check the "Use Proxy Server" box and enter the required information.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to exit.

■ Login ID♦

Description	Change the ID to login to the IXG Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters

■ New Password

Description	Change the password to login to the IXG Support Tool. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.

Confirm Password

Description	Enter the "New Password" again.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.

■ Select NIC

Description	Select the network interface card (NIC).
Settings	Select the NIC used for the PC.

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IXG Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4
	• IPv6

Hostname

Description	Enter the IP address of the proxy server.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters

Port

Description	Enter the port number of the proxy server.
Settings	1 - 65535

∎ ID

Description	Enter the ID used for proxy authentication.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters

Password

Description	Enter the password used for proxy authentication.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters

1.6 Exit

Select "File" - "Exit" to close IXG Support Tool.

2. Connection

2.1 Station Search

Search the stations in IXG and IX Systems connected in the network to show the list.

- **1.** Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
 - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to <u>"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 65)</u>" for information of configuring the IP version.

Important Important

• When searching for IX-SOFT on a PC on which the IXG Support Tool is installed, use a LAN adapter or similar device to search using a NIC other than that of the PC.

- 2. Select "Connection" "Station Search". The stations searched are displayed on the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Click [Search] to search again.

			Station Se	earch			
Search results within	the local network	k.					
			Station Lis	st			
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	/ Station Type	IP Address	MAC Address	Firmware Version	Sub Firmware Versior
		IXGW-TGW_10	IXGW-(T)GW	192.168.1.10	00:0B:AA:44:80:19	3.00	
		IXG-DM7-HIDA_121	IXG-DM7(-*)	192.168.1.121	00:0B:AA:41:80:38	3.00	3.00
<							
If multiple NICs are a in the File menu.	active on this PC,	designate the NIC that IXG	Support Tool will use in "IXG Suppor	rt Tool Settings"			Search

2.2 Download Settings

Download settings from a station.

To acquire the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.

If "Association Settings" are not performed in Administrator mode, downloading is not possible.

Export the IX-SOFT map settings using Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT.

Important Important

• After using the IXG Support Tool to configure a station that supports web configuration, it may not be possible to acquire the setting file if settings were changed using a web browser. In this case, acquire the setting file using a web browser.

Select "Connection" - "Download Settings." The "Setting File Download" screen will be displayed.

				Station Lis	t		
Select	Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Station Type	Status		
	01	001	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)	-		
	01	001	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)	-		
	01	0001	Master Station1	IX-MV7-*	-		
	01	002	Video Door Station1	IX-EA,IX-EAU	-		
	01	101	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
	01	101	Video Door Station1	IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*)	-		
	01	102	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
	01	103	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
	01	104	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
<							
Select St	tation by Type.	~	Select	Unsele	ct		
All			Jelect	Unsele			
Select th	e file to download.						
	Settings		Sounds		Image	es	Schedules

How to obtain settings

- **1.** Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - A station can be selected only if "Association Settings" have been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- **2.** Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

[Sounds] (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-*). IX-MV7-* only): Download the setting file, and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings and the reception screen.

[Schedules] (except IXG-2C7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Download transfer and other schedule setting files.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.

4. Click **[OK]**.

 The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status." In Process: The file is in the process of downloading. Success: Download is completed.
 Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.

- Downloaded files are saved as follows in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData."
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set Site Name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER_DATA.txt," "SCHED_REC.txt," "SCHED_RESTRICTION.txt," "SCHED_UNLOCK_CARD.txt," or

"SCHED_TRANSFER.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

2.3 Upload Settings

Upload settings created using IXG Support Tool onto the station. If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, uploading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Upload Settings." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be displayed.

Important

- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds", "Images." The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
 - The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
 - "Download Settings" will fail.
 - "Upload Settings" will fail.

Select Building Nu Unit Number Station Name Station Type Status Image: Constraint of the state	Select Building Nu Unit Number Station Name Station Type Status Image: Constraint of the station of the st					Sta	tion List		
01 001 Entrance Station2 IXG-DM7(-*) - 01 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 01 002 Video Door Station1 IX-EA,IX-EAU - 01 101 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -	01 001 Entrance Station2 IXG-DM7(-*) - 01 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 01 002 Video Door Station1 IX-EA,IX-EA,U - 01 101 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-G-2C7(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-G-2C7(-*) - 01 102 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 103 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -	Select	Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	Station Type	Status		
Image: Constraint of the second sec	01 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 01 002 Video Door Station1 IX-EA,IX-EA,U - 01 101 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-Q-2C7(-*) - 01 102 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 103 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -		01	001	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)	-		
Image: Optimized state Optimized state Video Door Station1 IX-EA,IX-EAU - Image: Optimized state Optimized state Video Door Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -	01 002 Video Door Station1 IX-EA,IX-EAU - 01 101 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*) - 01 102 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 103 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -		01	001	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)	-		
01 101 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -	01 101 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-DVF(-*) - 01 102 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) - 01 103 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -		01	0001	Master Station1	IX-MV7-*	-		
	Image: Description of the state of the		01	002	Video Door Station1	IX-EA,IX-EAU	-		
01 101 Video Door Station1 IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*) -	Image: Optimized state 102 Tenant Station 1 IXG-2C7(-*) - Image: Optimized state 01 103 Tenant Station 1 IXG-2C7(-*) -		01	101	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
	01 103 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -		01	101	Video Door Station1	IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*)	-		
01 102 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -			01	102	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
01 103 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -	01 104 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -		01	103	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-1		
01 104 Tenant Station1 IXG-2C7(-*) -	<		01	104	Tenant Station1	IXG-2C7(-*)	-		
	Select Station by Type.		tation by Typ	e.	Select		Unselect		
All Select Unselect Select file type to be uploaded. Select file type to be uploaded.			Settir			Sounds		Images	Schedules

Menu bar

How to upload settings

- **1.** Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - A station can be selected only if "Association Settings" have been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- **2.** Upload the file.

[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.

[Sounds] (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-* only): Upload the setting file, and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings and the reception screen.

[Schedules] (except IXG-2C7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Select transfer and other schedule setting files to upload. Refer to <u>"How to upload schedules (\rightarrow page 73)"</u>.

3. If [Settings], [Sounds], or [Images] was clicked, click [OK].

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.

4. Click **[OK]**.

 The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status." In Process: The file is in the process of uploading. Success: Upload is completed.
 Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.
How to upload schedules

In Step 2 of <u>"How to upload settings (→page 72)</u>", if **[Schedules]** is clicked, the following screen is displayed.

		ad the Setting File(s):			· ·								
belect u	ie station(s) to uploa	au the Setting File(s).				Station List	1						
Select	Station Number	Station Name	Unit Type	Station Type	Call Origination	Relay Output	Recording	Chime	Schedule Transfer	Call Limitation	Access Card Schedule	Status	^
	00013999999999	I/O Adaptor1		IXW-MA								-	
	00023999999999	I/O Adaptor2		IXW-MA									
	000339999999999	I/O Adaptor3		IXW-MA									
	010010	Entrance Station1		IXG-DM7(-*)								-	
	010011	Entrance Station2		IXG-DM7(-*)									
	010020	Video Door Station1		IX-EA,IX-EAU									
	011011	Video Door Station1		IX-DV,IX-DVF(-*)								-	
	012030	Master Station1		IX-MV7-*									
elect 9 JI elect 9	otation by Type.	Master Station 1	Select Select		Unselect Unselect							ŀ	~

- 1. Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **2.** Select the type of schedule file to upload. (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect multiple schedules at once, choose the schedules and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - The schedule files that can be selected vary by station.

3. Click [Start Upload].

4. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.

Menu bar

2.4 Download Log File

Download log files from IXG-DM7(-*), IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IXGW-LC, or IXGW-(T)GW. If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, downloading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Download Log File ." The "Download Log" screen will be displayed.

-	01 E	ntrance Station1	Station Type IXG-DM7(-*) IXGW-(T)GW	Status - -		
0						
	IJ	(GW-(T)GW	IXGW-(T)GW	-		
ion by Type.						

How to obtain log files

- **1.** Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - A station can be selected only if "Association Settings" have been configured for the station in Administrator mode.

2. Click [Download].

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without downloading.
- **4.** Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.
 - A file with the name "Station Number_Date & Time_log.gz" will be created in the specified save directory, and the log files will be saved inside as hidden files.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without saving log files.
 - The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
 - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
 - Success: Download is completed.
 - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

5. Click **[OK]**.

2.5 Download Access Control Logs File

Obtain access control log files from IXG-DM7(-*).

Select "Connection" - "Download Access Control Log File" to display the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen.

Select Bu)1 E	tation Name ntrance Station1 ntrance Station2	Station Type IXG-DM7(-*) IXG-DM7(-*)	Status -	
and the second					-	
11	1 00)1 E	ntrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)		
				ind Dim(-)	-	
Select Stati	tion by Type:		Select		select	

How to obtain log files

1

- **1.** Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings" has not been performed in Administrator mode cannot be selected.

2. Click [Download].

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen without downloading.

4. Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.

- A file named "Station Number_Date & Time_AccessControlLog.txt" will be created in the specified save directory.
- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen without saving log files.
- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
 - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
 - Success: Download is completed.
 - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

5. Click **[OK]**.

🐨 Note

• To delete log files, select a station from "Station List" and then click [Delete].

- $-\ln$ Process: The file is in the process of being deleted.
- Success: Deleted.
- Failed: Unable to delete. Try deleting again.

3. App Integration

3.1 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server

If "Number of available Mobile Apps" was changed in <u>"Units / Stations (\rightarrow page 96)</u>", the following setting data configured in the IXG Support Tool will need to be applied to IXG Cloud Server.

- Building Name
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- Station List
- Mobile App and Phone List

Important

- If the following settings were changed in the IXG Support Tool, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.
 - Unit Name <u>"Units / Stations (→page 96)"</u>
 - Station Name <u>"Identification (→page 98)"</u>
 - Station List <u>"Station List (→page 104)"</u>
 - Mobile App and Phone List <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)"</u>
 - Guard Button <u>"Guard Button (→page 137)"</u>
 - Door Release QR Code Settings "Door Release QR Code Settings (→page 182)"

Click "App Integration" - "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server" to display the "IXG Cloud Server Property Manager Login" screen.

How to upload settings to IXG Cloud Server

- 1. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."
- 2. Click [Login].
 - Login to IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to cancel.

3. Click [Upload].

- Click [Cancel] to cancel.
- If there is already site information on IXG Cloud Server, select the site and click [Upload].

IXG Support Tool - [Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server]	×
Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Serve	r
The site information below will be uploaded.	
The settings can only be uploaded from an administrator or property manager account that is linked to the site.	
_Site ID	
2756	
Site Name	
SiteA	
Upload Cano	cel

4. Click [Agree].

- The changes are applied to IXG Cloud Server.
- Click [Disagree] to cancel.

16	IXG Support Tool - [License Agreement]	×
	License Agreement	
		_
	1. Instructions for Residents	^
	When the Property Manager / Administrator creates a new user account in the [Aiphone IXG System], the resident should be instructed of the following:	
	 The resident should immediately inform the Property Manager / Administrator if they become aware of any unauthorized access, use, modification, or changes to the settings of the [Aiphone IXG System]. For example, an unauthorized access by a former resident of the registered unit. 	
	 If a resident moves out, they must deactivate the [Aiphone IXG System] App installed on their mobile device immediately. 	
	2. ID verification for issuing a QR code	
	When a QR code is issued to set up a new user account of the [Aiphone IXG System], the Property Manager / Administrator should first verify the identity of the resident. Do not issue the	~
[Agree Disagree	

- **5.** Click **[OK]** to send the QR code for app registration to the Tenant Station.
 - The QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Upload QR Code to the station for</u> App Registration (→page 79)" for details.
 - Click [Cancel] to cancel.

3.2 Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration

After applying the settings configured with the IXG Support Tool in <u>"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server</u> (\rightarrow page 76)", a QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Export QR Code for App</u> <u>Registration (\rightarrow page 80)</u>" if there is no Tenant Station in the residence or if the Intercom App has been registered to a unit other than the residence.

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, settings will not be applied.

Click "App Integration" - "Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration" and login to IXG Cloud Server.

Upload to station(s) Select Building Number Unit Number Unit Name Station Number Station Name Status Available App(s) Status 01 101 Residential101 011010 Tenant Station1 Uploaded 2 01 102 Residential102 011020 Tenant Station1 Uploaded 1 Success 01 103 Residential103 011030 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1		Lipland to at							
01 101 Residential101 011010 Tenant Station1 Uploaded 2 01 102 Residential102 011020 Tenant Station1 Uploaded 1 Success 01 103 Residential103 011030 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1 01 104 Residential104 011040 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1		Upload to s	ation(s)						
01 101 Residential101 011010 Tenant Station1 Uploaded 2 Image: Constraint of the state of the sta									
01 102 Residential102 011020 Tenant Station1 Uploaded 1 Success 0 01 103 Residential103 011030 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1 Image: Constraint of the second se	Select	Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Name	Station Number	Station Name	Status	Available App(s)	Status
01 103 Residential103 011030 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1 01 104 Residential104 011040 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1		01	101	Residential101	011010	Tenant Station1	Uploaded	2	
01 104 Residential104 011040 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 1		01	102	Residential102	011020	Tenant Station1	Uploaded	1	Success
		01	103	Residential103	011030	Tenant Station1	Association Required	1	
01 106 Residential106 011060 Tenant Station1 Association Requirec 0		01	104	Residential104	011040	Tenant Station1	Association Required	1	
		01	106	Residential106	011060	Tenant Station1	Association Required	0	

How to upload QR Code to the station for App Registration

1. Select the Tenant Station to send the QR code for app registration.

2. Click [Upload to station(s)].

- The result will be displayed in "Status."
 - In Process: The QR code is being sent.
 - Success: The QR code has been applied.
 - Failed: The QR code has not been applied. Try again.

3. Click **[OK]**.

3.3 Export QR Code for App Registration

After applying the settings configured with the IXG Support Tool in <u>"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server</u> (\rightarrow page 76)", a PDF file containing the QR code for app registration is output. If there is already a Tenant Station in the residence, the QR code for app registration can be sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Upload QR Code to the</u> station for App Registration (\rightarrow page 79)".

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, settings will not be applied. Click "App Integration" - "Export QR Code for App Registration" and login to IXG Cloud Server.

	Export	QR Code for App	Registration		
Selec	t Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Name	Registered Tenant Station	Available App(s)
	01	0001	Residential203	0	0
	01	101	Residential101	1	2
	01	102	Residential102	1	1
	01	103	Residential103	1	1
	01	104	Residential104	1	1
	01	105	Residential105	0	1
	01	106	Residential106	1	0
	01	201	Guard201	0	1
	01	202	Commercial202	0	0
	01	207	Outside Area 207	0	0
	01	208	Residential208	0	0
	01	209	Residential209	0	0
	01	210	Residential210	0	0

How to export QR code for app registration

- **1.** Select the unit to register the Intercom App.
- 2. Click [Export QR Code for App Registration].
- 3. Specify the save directory and click [OK].
 A file with the name "(Building Number)_(Unit Number)" will be saved in the specified directory.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

3.4 Site List

Check the list of sites that are being managed. Click "App Integration" - "Site List" and login to IXG Cloud Server. How to configure Site List Settings

1. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."

2. Click [Login].

- Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
- Click [Cancel] to exit IXG Cloud Server Login.

3. Check the site list.

• Click [Close] to finish configuring the Site List / Property Manager Account Settings.

G Cloud Server	Site List / Proper	ty Manager Account Settin	igs			
IXG	Cloud Se	erver Site List /	Property	/ Manager /	Account S	Settings
			Site List			
Site ID	Site Name	Property Manager ID	Email	Property Manag	ger Account	
2756	SiteA			Create	Delete	
						Close

3.5 Property manager Account Settings

Change the email address and password that are registered for the property manager. Configure this if you want to change the registered email address or password. Click "App Integration" - "Property manager Account Settings" and login to IXG Cloud Server. **How to configure the property manager account settings**

- 1. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."
- 2. Click [Login].
 - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Change the following information if required.
 - Change Email Address: Enter the new email address and click [Change Email Address]. (Email: 1-64 alphanumeric characters)
 - Change Password: Enter the current and new passwords, and then click [Change Password]. (8-22 characters [must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers].)
 - Click **[Close]** to finish configuring the property manager account settings.
- 4. If [Change Email Address] was clicked in Step 3, an email containing the Verification Code will be sent to the registered email address. Click [OK].
- 5. Enter the received "Verification Code" and then click [Activate].
 - Clicking [Resend] resends the verification code.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

3.5.1 Password Recovery

If you forgot the password used to login to IXG Cloud Server, the password can be reset. **How to recover a password**

- 1. Click [*Forgot password?] on the "IXG Cloud Server Property Manager Login" screen.
- 2. Enter "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and click [Send Email].
 - An email containing the Verification Code will be sent either to the email address associated with the IXG Cloud Server ID or to the email address that was entered.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without resetting the password.

IXG Suppo	rt Tool - [Password Recovery]	×
	Password Recove	ery
IXG Clou	d Server ID or Email Address	
	Send Email	Cancel



3. Click **[OK]**.

- **4.** Enter the following information.
 - Verification Code: Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email.
 - New Password: 8-22 characters (must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers; set a password that cannot easily be guessed).
 - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.

IXG Support Tool - [Change IXG Cloud Server Password]	×
Change IXG Cloud Server Pas	sword
Enter Verification Code and New Password.	
Verification Code	
New Password	
The password must be at least 8 characters and include upper lowercase letters, and numbers.	ercase letters,
Confirm Password	
Change Password	Cancel

5. Click [Change Password].

- The password will be changed.
- Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

3.6 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

If the app integration function is not working properly, synchronize the settings of the Gateway Adaptor and the IXG Cloud Server.

Important

• The Gateway Adaptor can be configured only if "Association Settings" have been configured in Administrator mode, and the PC can communicate with the system.

Click "App Integration" - "Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync" to display the following screen.

lo ensu	re proper App functiona	lity, the IXG Cloud Server a	and the Gatev	vay s
Select	Gateway Number	Station Type	Status	
	1	IXGW-(T)GW		
1				
Syr	nc Delete i	nformation from Gateway a Server	and IXG Clou	d
		361461		

Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

- **1.** Select the Gateway Adaptor to synchronize with the IXG Cloud Server.
- **2.** Click [Sync].
 - The IXG Cloud Server and the Gateway Adaptor will be synchronized.
 - The file synchronization result is displayed in "Status."
 - In Process: Currently synchronizing.
 - Success: Synchronization successful.

Failed: Synchronization failed. Try synchronizing again.

How to delete linked information from the Gateway and the IXG Cloud Server

If app integration will no longer be used, delete the gateway information from the IXG Cloud Server and the IXG Cloud Server information from the gateway.

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor for which to delete the link.

2. Click [Delete information from Gateway and IXG Cloud Server].

- The gateway information is deleted from the IXG Cloud Server, and the IXG Cloud Server information is deleted from the gateway.
- The result is displayed in "Status." Success: Linked information has been deleted.
 Failed: Linked information has not been deleted, try again.

4. Tools

4.1 Message Management

Messages can be sent to an IXG-2C7(-*) or an Intercom App registered to a residence. Click "Tools" - "Message Management" and login to the IXG Cloud Server. The message list will be displayed.

	w to create a	<u>message (→page 87</u>	<u>)"</u>			Up to Swito [Prev	h the screen rious]: Displa t]: Display the Displ	es can be displayed as follows. y the previous 100. e next 100. l ay Page ify the page to displ	
	i (Message Manage	linentj						-	
			Message	Manageme	nt				
New M	lessage					isplay Pa 1 /1 isplayed	ge Apply Messages 1-10/10	Previo Next	
ent Status	Read Status	Sent Date	Destination	Subject					
×	-	8/23/2023 11:05 AM	Building	Lost and Found			Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:04 AM	Unit	Entranceway Cons	truction		Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:03 AM	Building	About the courier c	ompany		Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:03 AM	Building	Mail management			Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:02 AM	Building	Cleaning work per	formed		Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:01 AM	Building	Water Supply Inspe	ection Not	ice	Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:01 AM	Unit	Luggage storage			Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 11:00 AM	Building	Gas Inspection Not	tice		Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 10:59 AM	Building	Notice of Disaster I	Drill		Details		
×	-	8/23/2023 10:57 AM	Building	Board of Directors	Meeting		Details		
	 ✓ : Success ✓ : Read ▲ : F 	: Partially Sent 🗙 : Failed Partially Read					Update Status	Close	
							Update	status	
							-		
							Details		
								Details screen user	interfa
							(→page 88		interic

The following information is displayed.

- Sent Status: Displays destination information.
 - $-\checkmark$: Sent to all stations.
 - **\blacktriangle**: Unable to send to some stations.
 - ×: Unable to send to any stations.
- Read Status: Displays read status, as well as the date and time when the message was first read on the station in the residence.
 - $-\sqrt{2}$: Read by all stations.
 - ▲: Not read by some stations.
 - Blank: Not read by any stations.
- Sent Date: Displays the sent date and time.

- Destination: Displays the destination type (building or unit).
- Subject: Displays the subject line of the message.
- Details: Click [Details] to display the "Message Details" screen. Refer to <u>"Message Status Station Details screen</u> user interface (→page 89)" for details.

How to create a message

- 1. Click "New Message."
 - The "New Message" screen is displayed.
- Click [Destination] to select where to send the message. (Select Building(s), Select Unit(s))
 To select or unselect multiple destinations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Close] to return to the "New Message" screen without setting a destination.
- 4. Select "Language."
 - Language: Japanese, English, French, Spanish, Dutch, Traditional Chinese, Simplified Chinese, German, Italian, Norwegian, Finnish, Turkish
- **5.** Enter the following information:
 - Subject: Up to 40 characters
 - Message: Up to 2000 characters
- **6.** To attach and send an image, click **[Browse]** and select the image to attach.
 - Click [Preview] to check the set image.
 - To delete the set image, click [Delete].
 - Image attachment requirements:
 - Format: png
 - Resolution (WxH): 560x420 pixels
 - File size: 500 KB or less
- 7. Click [Send] to send the message to the set destination(s).
 - The "Message List Details" screen is displayed.

🗑 Note

- If the image's resolution differs from the specified size, the image will be resized to fit.
- If the size of the image file exceeds 500 KB, colors will be reduced to lower the image size to 500 KB. Files smaller than 500 KB may also have colors reduced, depending on the image. This may cause image deterioration or render text in the image illegible.
- If the number of messages reaches 9,999, messages will begin being deleted starting from oldest message (based on date and time sent).
- It may take longer to send messages to multiple stations.

Message Details screen user interface

Click **[Details]** in the "Message List" on the "Message Management" screen, or click **[Send]** on the "New Message" screen to display the "Message Details" screen.

								date sta date with		atest informa	tion.
IXG Support To	ool - [Message D	etails]									
					Message D	etalis					-
Sent Date: Language	8/23/2023 11:46	AM									
English											
	10 alphanumerio	characters)									
	irectors Meeting	chardeteroy									
	- 00 alphanumeri	c characters)									
		meet on Saturday, Apr	il 7 at 10:	00 a.m.							^
Image Atta	chment (.png)										~
More Deta										Preview	
Sent Status		s 🛕 : Partially Sent	X : Fa	iled							
		A : Partially Read	<u> </u>							Update Status	
Building N	u Unit Number	Unit Name	Sents	Status	Read Status	S	tatus	Resend			
01	101	Residential101		Details	-	F	ailed to Send	Resend	1		
01	102	Residential102	X	Details	-	F	ailed to Send	Resend	1		
01	103	Residential 103	\checkmark	Details	-	s	ent Successfully	Resend	-		
01	104	Residential104		Details			ent Successfully	Resend			
01	104	Residential 105	×,	Details			ent Successfully	Resend	-		
Сору М	lessage					d to stations led" Sent St		Dele	ite	Close	
								L			
								De		message fro (-*), or Interc	
										" Failed" Se i s that did not	
	Сору Ме	essage									

The following information is displayed.

- Building Number, Unit Number, Unit Name: Displays destination information.
- Sent Status: Displays the sending status. Click [Details] to check the sending status for each station belonging to each unit.

Click **[Details]** to display the "Message Status Station Details" screen. Refer to <u>"Message Status Station Details</u> screen user interface (\rightarrow page 89)" for details.

- $-\checkmark$: Sent to all stations.
- **\blacktriangle**: Unable to send to some stations.
- ×: Unable to send to any stations.
- Read Status: Displays read status, as well as the date and time when the message was first read on the station.
 - $-\checkmark$: Read by all stations.
 - **\bigstar**: Not read by some stations.
 - Blank: Not read by any stations.
- Status: Displays the processing status.
 - Read Status Update Successful

- No messages
- Failed to Acquire Read Status
- Failed to delete message
- Sent Successfully
- Failed to Send
- Resend: Click [Resend] to resend the message.

Message Status Station Details screen user interface

Click [Details] on "Sent Status" in "Message Details" to display the "Message Status Station Details" screen.

(G Support Tool - [Me	essage Status Stat	ion Details]					>
Message Status Station Details							
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Number	Station Name	Sent Status	Read Date	Delete Status	Status
01	101	011010	Tenant Station1	×	-		Failed to Send
01	101		Intercom App	×	-		Sent Successfully
Sent Status 🗸 Delete Status 🗸	: Success 🗙 : Deleted	: Failed					Close

The following information is displayed.

- Building Number, Unit Number, Station Number, Station Name: Displays destination station information.
- Sent Status: Displays the sending status for each station.
 - $-\checkmark$: Sent.
 - ×: Unable to send.
- Read Date: Displays the date and time when the message was read.
- Delete Status: Displays the processing status.
 - $-\checkmark$: Message deleted.
 - Blank: Message not deleted.
- Status: Displays the processing status.
 - Read Status Update Successful
 - No messages
 - Failed to Acquire Read Status
 - Failed to delete message
 - Sent Successfully
 - Failed to Send

🕢 Note

• This is displayed on a single row as "Intercom App," even if multiple Intercom Apps are registered to the same residence.

5. View

Switch to Administrator Settings (Administrator mode).

For information on Administrator mode, refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode."

6. Language

File(F) Connection(S) App In	Row	Prev	anguage(L) Help(H) English Français Nederlands		
Information			Español Deutsch Italiano		
Move-in Settings			Norsk	Station Information	pn.
Station Information			Suomi	Identification	
- Identification - ID / Password - Time	Building Number	Unit Nu	Türk 繁璧中文 简体中文 日本語	Station Number	Station Name
B- System Information	01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)	010010	Entrance Station1

Set the language of the following items.

- The display content of the IXG Support Tool.
- The language used to enter setting data (Units / Stations, etc.)
- The content of email message.

Important Important

• The language used on each station can be changed on the Settings screen of each station.

• If the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with "Language," text may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

7. Help

7.1 About

Click "Help" - "About" to display the "About" screen.

III IXG Support Tool - [Version Information]	×	
About		
IXG Support Tool Version 5.0.	0.0	The current version of the IXG Support Tool
Copyright© 2020 AIPHONE Co.,Li rights reserved.	td. All	
Installer Information		
AIPHONE Advance AIPHONE JACK xxxxxyyy@aiphone.co.jp 1112223333	^ > `	This shows the Installer Information and Property Management Information entered in "Administrator mode."
Property Management Information		
AIPHONE Manager AIPHONE JILL zzzzz@aiphone.co.jp 0000000000	~ ~	
 QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Incor 	rporated. Close	

Click [Close] to close the "About" screen.

7.2 Download IXG Support Tool Log File

Click "Help" - "Download IXG Support Tool Log File" to display the "Download IXG Support Tool Log File" screen.

Download IXG Support Tool Log File		
Designate a folder to download the IXG Support Tool Log File to.		
Browse	1	1
Download	- 2	2

How to obtain log files

- **1.** Click **[Browse]** and select the folder to output log files.
- **2.** Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - A file named "AIPHONE_IXG_SupportTool_log_Date & Time.zip" is created in the selected folder, and contains the log files.

System Settings

Important

- Depending on the display language of the Station (IXG-2C7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-*), Intercom App), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
- •: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

1. Site Settings (Move-in Settings)

1.1 Building Information

Configure the name of the building to register to the system.

■ Building Name♦

Description	Configure the name of the building. The set building name will be used when specifying a destination on a Entrance Station or Guard Station.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+) If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on Entrance Station.

1.2 Units / Stations

Configure common area and private area information. The numbers of stations that can be registered is as follows.

- Intercom App: Up to 8 each in 9,999 units total
- Phone (device using a phone number): Up to 9,999 total

Register IXG and IX stations in Administrator mode.

Filter

Building Number / Building Name: Select a building to display and then click **[Apply]** to display only the selected building. Unit Type: Select a location to display and then click **[Apply]** to display only the selected location.

			(Display Settings Check the display sett click [Apply].	ings box, sele	ct the numbe	er to display fo	r each station, and
Filter				lay Settings				
Building Number	Building Name	All		irst Name / Last Name Number of		1 ~	Apply	
Unit Type		All	~	Number of	Door / Entrance Station:	³ 2 ~		
<			_					
				Site Settings				Required settings.
				Units / Stations				
Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Type		Unit Name	First Name	Last Name	Phone Registration	Master / Tenant Station 1
01	001	Entrance	Select	Entrance001				
01	0001	Commercial	Select	Residential203			Disable	IX-MV7-*
01	0002	Outside Area	Select	Outside Area 0002				
01	101	Residential	Select	Residential101			Enable	IXG-2C7(-*)
01	102	Residential	Select	Residential102			Disable	IXG-2C7(-*)
01	103	Residential	Select	Residential103			Disable	IXG-2C7(-*)
01	104	Residential	Select	Residential104			Disable	IXG-2C7(-*)
01	105	Residential	Select	Residential105			Disable	
01	106	Residential	Select	Residential106			Disable	IXG-2C7(-*)
01	201	Guard	Select	Guard201			Disable	IXG-MK
01	202	Commercial	Select	Commercial202			Disable	IX-MV7-*

Important

- "Language (→page 91)" must be set before continuing.
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 91)</u>". However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 91)</u>", text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

■ Unit Name♦

Description	Configure the name of the unit. The Unit Name that was entered will be shown to the caller when calling. (Guard, Inside Area , Commercial only) The Unit Name that was entered will be displayed on the selection button shown on the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. (Guard, Inside Area , Commercial only)
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

System Settings

First Name

Description	Enter the first name. The First Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.
Settings	1-16 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+) If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station.

Last Name

Description	Enter the last name. The Last Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.
Settings	1-16 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+) If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station.

Note

• Only alphanumeric characters can be used for the "First Name" and "Last Name" when using "Search by Name" on an entrance station.

Phone Registration (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

Description	Configure whether to use a phone. To use a phone, register the phone number in <u>"Telephone Entry Settings (\rightarrowpage 143)"</u> .
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Number of available Mobile Apps (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

Description	Set the number of Intercom Apps to register to Guard, Commercial, or Residential. Up to 8 Intercom Apps can be registered in each unit.
Settings	0 - 8

2. Station Information (Move-in Settings)

2.1 Identification

Configure the Station Number and Station Name of the station to register in the system.

 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. 							
Row Previous Next Enter Station Number Apply							
			Station Information	1			
			Identification				
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Type	Station Number	Station Name			
01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)	010010	Entrance Station1			
01	001	IXG-DM7(-*)	010011	Entrance Station2			
01	0001	IX-MV7-*	012030	Master Station1			

Important

- Always set "Language (→page 91)" before setting "Identification."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-DM7(-*), Intercom App, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■ Station Number ♦

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC ☑VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the station number. The unit number must be unique. The station number must not be used on any other station. The set station number will be shown to the recipient when calling or paging. Settings can be configured for Intercom App only. Use Administrator mode for other stations.
Settings	3-24 digits

System Settings

■ Station Name ◆	
Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC ☑VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the station name. The set station name will be shown to the recipient when calling, etc. This is also used when searching stations by station number on IX-MV7-*, etc.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

2.2 ID / Password

Set an ID and password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.

 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that entered. 								
Row Enter Station Num		Apply						
			Station Information		Re	quii		
			ID / Password					
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	ID(Administrator)	Password(Administrator)				
01	001	Entrance Station1	aiphone	******				
01	001	Entrance Station2	aiphone	******				
01	0001	Master Station1	aiphone	******				
01	0002	Video Door Station1	aiphone	******				

■ ID(Administrator) ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set an ID used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station. For IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, configure the property manager ID used to login to the setting mode from the above and the station main unit (application) screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."

■ Password(Administrator) ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM Set a password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. For IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, configure the property manager password used to login to the setting mode from the above and the station main unit (application) screen.		
Description			
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."		



• "Password(Administrator)" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

2.3 Time

Set the date and time for each station.

For IX-SOFT, set the time using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

Up [Pr [Ne	 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. 							
Row Enter Station Num		Next Apply	"Manual Date / Time Setup (→page 102)" [Related Settings] Manual Date / Time Setup					
			Station Information		^			
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Time Zone	Daylight Saving Time				
			Select time zone	Automatic Daylight Saving Time				
01	001	Entrance Station1	(GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana	Disable				

2.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM		
Description	Set the time zone.		
Settings	Select from list		

2.3.2 Daylight Saving Time

■ Automatic Daylight Saving Time

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Use this to adjust the daylight saving time automatically to match the region selected in "Select time zone."
Settings	Enable Disable

2.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

Configure the date and time for each station. Be sure to set this, as the time is used for the incoming call history, outgoing call history, and the system log.

For IX-SOFT, set the time using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.



• The time cannot be set unless "Association Settings" has been performed in Administrator mode and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

Click [Manual Date / Time Setup]. The "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen will be shown.

	Manual Date / Time Setup							
1	Update button does not set static Set Date and Time:		16 × Hour	49 V Minute	13 × Second	Sync with PC		
	2023 Year 08 Y	√onth <u>18 ×</u> Day	16 V Hour	49 V Minute	¹³ ✓ Second	Apply		

How to configure the date and time

Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
 Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize the time with the PC.

2. Click [Apply].

• If "Association Settings" have not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and perform "Association Settings" in Administrator mode.



• If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then make sure the PC can communicate with the system.



System Settings

3. Click **[OK]**.

3. System Information (Move-in Settings)

3.1 Station List

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB
	□IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW
	☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC
	□VoIP Phone □IX-DVM

Configure the station list for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App.

Up to 500 stations can be registered on IXG-2C7(-*) or the Intercom App.

The number of stations which can be registered on IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT is the number of stations registered in <u>"Station List (\rightarrow page 104)</u>" plus the number of units registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (\rightarrow page 107)</u>" for a total maximum of 9,998.

Important Important

- Calling, paging, monitoring (IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations only), line supervision, and device checking (IX Station only) can be performed by IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling, paging, and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-MK for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling (except IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations) and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-2C7(-*) for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling can be performed by IXG-DM7(-*) for stations registered in the Station List.
- Monitoring can be performed by Intercom App for stations registered in the Station List.
- Monitoring can be performed for Network Cameras.

System Settings



List of stations that can be registered to the station list

Important

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be registered to the station list.

• To access stations registered to the station list by hostname, configure "IP Address" - "Hostname" and "DNS Server" in Administrator mode.

How to create a Station List

- Search for a station to configure the station list from the "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), Intercom App in setting data."
- 2. Search for the station to register from the "List of stations that can be registered to the station list."

System Settings

- **3.** Click the cells ("Select," "Network Camera," and "Door Release Button") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
 - Select: Any stations with " \checkmark " selected will be registered to the station list.
 - Network Camera (IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IX-SOFT only): Click [Network Camera Selection], and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in <u>"Network Camera List</u> (<u>→page 109)</u>". may be selected. The number of the selected network camera is displayed.

If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.

15	IXG Su	pport Tool - [N	etwork Camera Selectio	n]				×
	Network Camera Selection							
	Select N	letwork Camer	a:					
				St	ation List			
	Select	#	Camera Name					^
	۲	001	Constanting of					
	,							×
	<							2
							ОК	Cancel

- Door Release Button (Intercom App only): Set whether to display the Door Release button on the station screen in order to release the door.
 - Disable: Do not display the Door Release button on the station screen.
 - Display 1 Only: Display only Door Release button 1 on the station screen.
 - Display 1 and 2: Display Door Release button 1 and Door Release button 2 on the station screen.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

3.2	Mobile App and Phone List	

☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB	
□IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW	
☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC	
□VoIP Phone □IX-DVM	

Register a unit containing the Intercom App or phone to call, to the Mobile Apps and Phone list. Any Intercom Apps or phones contained in the registered unit may be called.

The number of stations which can be registered on IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT is the number of stations registered in <u>"Station List (\rightarrow page 104)</u>" plus the number of units registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (\rightarrow page 107)</u>" for a total maximum of 9,998.



List of IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), IX-SOFT, Intercom App in setting data List of units that can be registered to the Mobile App and Phone List list

How to create a Mobile App and Phone List

- Search for a station to configure the Mobile Apps and Phone list from the "List of IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), IX-SOFT, Intercom App in setting data."
- 2. Search for the unit to register from the "List of units that can be registered to the Mobile Apps and Phone list."
- Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
 Select: Any units with "√" selected will be registered to the Mobile Apps and Phone list.

- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
3.3 Network Camera List

IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.

Video and audio captured by a 3rd party network camera and microphone can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), or IX-SOFT screen.

Register the network camera in the network camera list. Up to 500 network cameras can be registered.

Configure "Network Camera Integration" in Administrator mode to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.

Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video	Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video
 IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: SXGA or lower IXG-2C7(-*): HD or lower (However, set to 5 fps or lower if larger than WVGA.) IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower 	 IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA IXG-2C7(-*): QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD IX-SOFT: Resolution unspecified

 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. 	 Move column Up to 50 station number columns can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns. [Next]: Display the next 50 columns. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the column of the station number that was entered.
	List of network cameras that can be registered to the network camera list "Network Camera Registry (→page 110)"
	Column Previous Next ter Network Camera Number Apply

		System In	formatio	on		
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name 🗸			001	
			Selec	ct	PTZ Operation	Audio Monitoring
01	0001	Master Station1		3	Enable	Enable
01	101	Tenant Station1	🖌 🔻			Enable 4
01	102	Tenant Station	1	~		Enable
01	103	Tenant Station1	1			Enable
01	104	Tenant Station1				Enable
01	106	Tenant Station1				Enable
01	202	Master Station1			Enable	Enable
01	444	Guard Station1			Enable	Enable

List of IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IX-SOFT in setting data

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

I

How to create a Network Camera List

- 1. Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 110)".
- 2. Search for a station to configure the network camera list from the "List of IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 3. Search for a network camera to register from the "List of network cameras that can be registered to the to the network camera list."
- **4.** Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Step 2 and Step 3.
 - Select: Any network cameras with "✓" selected will be registered to the network camera list. All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.
 - PTZ Operation (except IXG-2C7(-*)): Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
 - All items are set to "Enable" by default.
 - Audio Monitoring: Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station. All items are set to "Enable" by default.

5. After configuration is complete, click [Update].

6. Click **[OK]**.

3.3.1 Network Camera Registry

Click [Open Network Camera Registry]. The following screen is displayed.

	low to r	egister a new network ca	imera (→p	age 112)"				
	Select the network camera(s) to be deleted (multiple selections allowed), and click to delete.							
[Related Settine Add Camer		Delete						
And Odifier								
Station Inform	tation Information Network Settings Function Settings							
Select	#	Camera Name	Hostname	IP Address (IPv4)	IP Address (IPv6)	ID	Password	
	001	1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 -		192 168 1 100		100	*****	
								•

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

System Settings

Important

- In order to configure network camera registration at least one IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), or IX-SOFT must be associated in "Association Settings" in Administrator mode, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system. (This is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-*).)
- Even if the network camera unit settings (resolution, etc.) are changed after uploading the settings to stations (IXG-2C7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IX-SOFT) which display network camera video with the IXG Support Tool, the settings are not updated on the stations. Network camera information on the station must first be cleared. Follow the steps below.

Delete the reconfigured network camera in the "Network Camera List."
 With the target network camera in an unregistered state, upload the settings to the station. (The network camera information)

will disappear on the station side)

3. Register the target network camera from the "Network Camera List" once more and upload the settings to the station.

🗑 Note

• When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.

■ Camera Name ◆

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. When setting the hostname, configure "DNS server" in Administrator mode.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

■ IP Address (IPv4)♦

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254

■ IP Address (IPv6)♦

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFF

∎ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters

Password

Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters

🗑 Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera. Click **[Add Camera]** to search for a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.) When searching is complete, the "Network Camera Selection" screen is displayed, and the network cameras connected to the network are displayed in the "Network Camera Search List."

				Network	Camera Sele	ection		
		network camera to be r						 Required Set
	Manua	al Network Camera Con	ntiguration					
IP	P Addr	ess 🔶						
ID) (
Pa	asswo	ord 🔶						
• s	Select	from Network Camera	Search List		Search			
S	Search	n Timeout		(50 Second			
				Network C	amera Search L	ist	1	 Required settings.
		Manufacturer	Model Number	Hostname	IP Address	ID	Password	
	\checkmark				192.168.1.100		*****	
<								>
< Sele	ect the	Network Camera Profil						 >
Sele	ect the	Network Camera Profil Get Network Camera In						 >
Sele	ect the			Network C	amera Informat	ion		>
			Model Number	Network C Hostname	Camera Informati	ion Profile		>
Se	elect	Get Network Camera In Manufacturer	Model Number					>
Se	elect	Get Network Camera li	Model Number		IP Address	Profile		>
Se	elect	Get Network Camera In Manufacturer	Model Number		IP Address 192.168.1.100	Profile		>
Se	elect	Get Network Camera In Manufacturer	Model Number		IP Address 192.168.1.100	Profile		>
Se	elect	Get Network Camera In Manufacturer	Model Number		IP Address 192.168.1.100	Profile		
Se	elect	Get Network Camera In Manufacturer	Model Number		IP Address 192.168.1.100	Profile		>
Se	elect	Get Network Camera In Manufacturer	Model Number		IP Address 192.168.1.100	Profile		

If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

- To register by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and then enter the "IP Address♦," "ID♦," and "Password♦" of the network camera.
- 2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦." When entering the hostname, configure "DNS server" in Administrator mode. To search again, click [Search]. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click [Get Network Camera Information].

(Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.) When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

4. Choose the video profile to be registered from the list. (Multiple selections allowed.)

5. Click **[OK]** to register the network camera.

3.4 Group	
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls.

Up to 50 stations can be added per group (Intercom Apps and phones: 49 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone), and up to 99 groups can be configured.

Move row Move column Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. Up to 50 station number columns can be displayed at a time Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Previous]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. [Apply]: Enter the station number that was entered.												
Row Enter Station Numb	Previous N	Apply			lumn Station Number	Previou	IS Next Apply	[Display settin Group Numbe 01 ~				
U = Unicast, M = I If designating "M"		resses must be co	nfigured for	the static	on(s).							
			System In	formatio	n		System Information					
			Group				Group					
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	01				01					
								Number / Station Number / S	tation Name / Station Type			
			Number	Name	Туре	Total			01/001/010011/Entrance Station2/IXG-DM7(-*)	01 / 0001 / 012030 / Master Station		
					Audio Protocol	0						
01	0001	Master Station1			Video Protocol	0						
					Audio Protocol	0						
01	202	Master Station1			Video Protocol	0						
					Audio Protocol	0						
02	0002	Master Station1			Video Protocol	0						
03	0003	Master Station1			Audio Protocol	0						
03	0003	master station1			Video Protocol	0						
04	0004	Master Station1			Audio Protocol	0						
					Video Protocol	0						
					Audio Protocol	0						

Important

- Always set "Language (→page 91)" before setting "Group."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- All Page, Group Page, Building Page, Message Page, and External Input Page cannot be used with VoIP phones.
- Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode or that have not been registered in <u>"Station List</u> (→page 104)", and units (Intercom Apps and phones) not registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List</u> (→page 107)" cannot be registered to a group.
- Group calls and contact input calls cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.
- When making a group call, it may take some time for video to display on some stations.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

3.4.1 **Configuring a Group**

Configure the group to register in each station.



```
setting data
```

Group Information

- 1. Select the group to configure from "Group Number." The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.
- 2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
 - Number: 01-99
 - Group numbers must be unique.
 - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- 3. Search for the station to configure from the "List of IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 4. Search for the station to be registered from the "List of stations that can be registered to group."
- 5. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
 - The number of registered stations is displayed in the Audio Protocol "Total."
 - The number of stations with video protocol set to "U" is displayed in the video protocol "Total."
 - **Audio Protocol**
 - Blank: Select to not register to a group.
 - U: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in unicast during group paging.
 - M: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in multicast during group paging.

Video protocol (only when IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), or IX-SOFT is the station to register)

- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted in unicast during group calls. Unicast can reach up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted in multicast during group calls.

The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected. All items are blank by default.

- 6. To register an Intercom App to a group, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" "[Select]".
- **7.** Select the unit containing the Intercom App or phone station to register to the group.
- 8. Click [OK].• Click [Cancel] to quit without registering an Intercom App or phone.
- 9. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **10.** Click **[OK]**.

Important

• If "M" is selected, or if "Blank" is selected for the video protocol setting, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.



• When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

3.5 Custom Sound Registry

Register the audio files to be used for ringback tones, etc. The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IXG-DM7(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-EA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA, IX-DB	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA, IX-BB	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IXG-MK	Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SOFT	Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-DVM	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Sound file format

- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample rate: 8 kHz
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File name: Within 41 characters (excluding extension)
- For IX-MV7-* or IXG-MK, search for audio files used for message paging by file name by entering either a letter or number as the first character.

🐨 Note

• If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.

System Settings

[Prev [Next	50 statio ious]: Di]: Display y]: Enter	splay the pre y the next 50	evious 50 rows rows. number and cli	ick [Apply] to r gister multiple c	nove the	e cursc	or to the row of	f the station nu	mber tha	t was	entered.
			System Information								-
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name 🗸	Custom Sound Registry 001				002				
			Name		Delete	Name	Browse for .way file		Delete		
01	0002	Video Door Station1		Browse for .wav file	Browse				Browse		L
01	101	Video Door Station1			Browse				Browse		
01	0001	Master Station1			Browse				Browse		

How to register custom sound

- 1. Click [Browse] on the row of the station with which to register the audio file.
- 2. Select the audio file to register and click [Open].
- **3.** Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
 - Name: The file name of the audio file is shown. Up to 127 bytes of alphanumeric characters will be displayed. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
 - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom sound

- **1.** Check the **[Delete]** box of the audio file to delete.
- 2. Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

🐨 Note

"Name" is uploaded in "Sounds" in <u>"Upload Settings (→page 71)</u>", and can be deleted from the Settings screen by deleting the audio file from the station.

How to register multiple custom sounds at once Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once. Click [Batch Sound Registration]. The following screen will be shown.



- 1. Click [Browse], select the audio file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the custom sound to register the audio file.Custom Sound No.: 1-100
- 3. Select the station for which to register the audio file "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].

4. Click [Add].

• Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files.

5. Information on the added audio file will be shown.

- Name: Displays the file name of the audio file.
 The name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone, etc.
 If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
- Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- 6. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

4. Call Settings (Move-in Settings)

4.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*)
	□Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Stations except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Up to 20 stations per group (Mobile Apps and Phones: 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone), and up to 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Up to 20 stations can be added per group (Mobile Apps and phones: 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone). A single group for Call Button use and up to 9 groups for Contact Input Call use can be configured.

Important

• To release the electrical lock for IX-RS-* when in communication with IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, register IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB in the group. However, outgoing calls cannot be placed for IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.



List of Door Stations (with camera), Handset Sub Stations, and Audio Sub Stations in setting data

System Settings

Important

• A station cannot be registered as a destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

- **1.** Select the group to configure from "Display settings."
 - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
 - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA, IX-DB and IX-BA, IX-BB call destination.
 - Groups used to place a call by operating the call button: "Group 10"
 - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group 01 09"
- **2.** Search for the station to configure from the "List of Door Stations (with cameras), Handset Sub Stations, Audio Sub Stations in setting data."
- 3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
- **4.** Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the setting value and register to the group.
 - The number of registered stations will be displayed in "Total."
 - Blank: Select to not register to a group.
 - U: Register to group. Video and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.
 - M: Register to group. Video transmitted in multicast and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.

This can only be configured if the station to configure is IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-EA, or IX-DVM, and the call destination is IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, or IXG-2C7(-*).

5. To register an Intercom App or phone to a group, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - "Select."

6. Select the unit containing the Intercom App or phone to register to the group.

1	🔄 IXG Support Tool - [Select Unit] X					
	Select Unit					
	Select a Destinatio	on Unit.				
	Select	Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Name		
		01	101	Residential101		
		01	102	Residential102		
		01	103	Residential103		
		01	104	Residential104		
		01	105	Residential105		
		01	201	Guard201		
	ОК				Cancel	

7. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to quit without registering an Intercom App or phone.

Important

• If "M" is selected, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.

4.2 Call Origination

Configure outgoing call settings. Select the outgoing call method to configure in **[Display settings]**.



		Call Settings												
		Call Origination												
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name 🗸	Call Button	all Button										
			Call Method	Call Timeout			Disebal Tree Court New (1)	Standard Mode Settings		Destination Dwell 1		Destination Dwell 2		
			Call Method	Ringback Tone	Select	10-600 sec	Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	Call Destination	Priority	Call Destination	Priority	Call Destination		
01	001	Entrance Station1	Standard Destination	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	01	Priority		Normal			
01	001	Entrance Station2	Standard Destination	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	01	Priority		Normal			
01	0001	Master Station1		Call Pattern 4	10-600 sec	60	Infinite							
01	0002	Video Door Station1	Standard Destination	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	10	Normal					
01	101	Tenant Station1		Call Pattern 4	10-600 sec	45	Infinite							
01	101	Video Door Station1	Standard Destination	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	01	Normal		Normal			
01	102	Tenant Station1		Call Pattern 4	10-600 sec	45	Infinite							
01	103	Tenant Station1		Call Pattern 4	10-600 sec	45	Infinite							
01	104	Tenant Station 1		Call Pattern 4	10-600 sec	45	Infinite							

4.2.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

Call Method

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	 Standard Destination: Switching is not performed automatically. IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. Change Destination by Time Delay: Switching is performed on the timer configured in "Destination Dwell Time (→page 125)". Switching destination groups are configured in "Destination Dwell 1-8 (→page 125)". Up to 8 groups can be configured. Change Destination by Schedule: Switching is performed on the schedule configured in "Weekly Schedule (→page 126)" and "Daily Schedule (→page 129)".

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA, IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BB are Error Tone) Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Vaiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (page 117)". For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed.

■ Ringback Tone

■ Call Timeout ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the call timeout.
Settings	 Infinite: Continue outgoing call until the recipient answers. 10-600 sec: Configure between 10 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	 Infinite: The ringback tone continues to play for the amount of time configured in <u>"Call Timeout</u> (→page 124)". 1 - 20 times For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4] only)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to choose a group. To configure IXG-MK: Set the destination unit and priority of calls. Click "Select Unit" - [Select] and select the unit.
Settings	 Number: 01 to 99. Select from groups registered in <u>"Group (→page 114)</u>". Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent Building Number, Unit Number, Unit Name: The unit registered as a call destination in <u>"Station List (→page 104)</u>" and <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 107)</u>".

■ Standard Mode Settings

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"Call Method (\rightarrowpage 123)</u> " was set to "Standard Destination," configure the call destination group and call priority.
Settings	 Call Destination: 01-10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (→page 120)". When making an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button, IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "01" and cannot be changed, while IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "10" and cannot be changed. Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent When making an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button, the priority of IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "Priority" and cannot be changed.

■ Destination Dwell 1-8

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"Call Method (\rightarrowpage 123)</u> " was set to "Change Destination by Time Delay," configure the switchover call destination group and call priority. A maximum of 8 groups can be configured. Groups will switch in order at each time set in "Destination Dwell Time."
Settings	 Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (→page 120)". Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent

■ Destination Dwell Time♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	<u>"Call Method (\rightarrowpage 123)</u> " was set to "Change Destination by Time Delay," set the call destination group switch time.
Settings	10-600 sec (by 1 sec)

4.2.1.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure this if <u>"Call Method (\rightarrow page 123)</u>" was set to "Change Destination by Schedule." Configure the call destination switch time, call destination group, and call priority for each day of the week from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



■ Start Time

01

0

101

101

102

Tenant Station1

Tenant Station1

Video Door Station

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time to stop switching the call destination group. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

Call Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 120)"</u> .

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent

How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule. The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure. Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]** to display the following screen.

	🜆 IXG Su	pport Tool - [Schedule View Adjustment]	×
		Schedule View Adjustment	
	1. Selec	t the day of the week to display. (Multiple selection available)	
		Day	
	Select	Weekly	
1		Sun	
		Mon	
		Tue	
		Wed	
		Thu	
		Fri	
		Sat	
		¥	
		Select Unselect	
	2.Displa	ay range for the schedule. (Between from 1 to 12)	
2	1 ~	- 3 -	
		3 OK Cancel	

- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

4.2.1.2 Daily Schedule

Configure this if <u>"Call Method</u> (→page 123)" was set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the call destination switch time, call destination group, and call priority in 1-day units. A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time to stop switching the call destination group. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

■ Call Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 120)"</u> .

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	 Normal Priority Urgent

4.2.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

■ Busy Tone

-

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB) Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Busy Response Tone" and cannot be changed.

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone) Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

■ Error Tone (Call Failed)

4.2.3 Call Restart Function

■ Call Restart Function

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Enable/Disable the call restart function. Call Restart Function: If the station is reset during an outgoing call, this function automatically restarts the call after the station resets. However, a call may only be restarted up to twice.
Settings	Enable Disable

4.3 Incoming Call

Configures settings related to incoming calls.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[**Previous**]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to

move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

Move column

Up to 50 station number columns can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.

[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor

to the column of the station number that was entered.

Row	Previous	Next	Column	Previous	Next						
Enter Station Num	nber	Apply	Enter Station N	lumber	Apply						
			Call Settings								
			Incoming Call								
Building Number	nber Unit Number Station Name	Station Name	Call Answer Settings		Ringtone	01/001/01	0010 / Entrance Station1 / IXG-DM7				
		Auto Answer	Ringtone		Call Button		Option Input				
				Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urge	
01	001	Entrance Station1	ON	Call Pattern 3	Infinite	-	-	-	-	-	-
01	001	Entrance Station2	ON	Call Pattern 3	Infinite	-	-	-	-	-	-
01	0001	Master Station1	ON			Call Pattern	Call Pattern	Call Pattern	-	-	-
01	101	Tenant Station1	ON	Call Pattern 1	Infinite	Call Pattern	Call Pattern	Call Pattern	-	-	-

4.3.1 Call Answer Settings

Auto Answer

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	 Configure whether to automatically answer when an individual call is received from IX-MV7-* or another station in the same unit. Auto Answer: When an incoming call is received, this function automatically begins communication without the user having to answer the call. Calls that were transferred are not automatically answered.
Settings	 OFF: Auto answer disabled. ON: Auto answer enabled. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

Important

- If the software version of IXG-DM7(-*) is earlier than 3.00, do not set auto answer to "OFF." Otherwise, incoming calls cannot be received.
- For IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-EA, and IX-DVM, if auto answer was set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. Otherwise, incoming calls cannot be received.
 - Set "Call Button Function" to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in Administrator mode.
 - Set "Option Input" "Function" to "Answer Call / Page" in Administrator mode.

Note

• For IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, auto answer is set to "ON" and cannot be changed.

4.3.2 Ringtone

■ Ringtone

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". For IXG-2C7(-*), change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Sets the play count of the ringtone for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.
Settings	 Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling. 1 - 20 times For IXG-2C7(-*), change the setting on the screen of the station.

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the ringtone when an incoming call is receiving by operating the main unit. This can be set for each caller. This can be set for each call priority.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 1" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the ringtone when a contact input call is received. This can be set for each caller. This can be set for each call priority.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 2" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

Option Input

■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	 Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling. 1 - 20 times IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	 Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling. 1 - 20 times IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

4.3.3 VoIP Phone

■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	 Normal Priority Urgent IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Normal" and cannot be changed.

4.4 Guard Button

Configure the station to call when the "Guard Call Button" is pressed on the Entrance Station or Tenant Station. IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*, and VoIP Phone stations can be set as call destinations.

Important

• A station cannot be set as a destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.

■ Select Station

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the call destination station (station number). Up to 8 call destination stations can be configured. Enter the station number manually, or click [Select] to select one. The information (station number, building number, unit number, station name) for the configured station is displayed.
Settings	-

■ Mobile Apps and Phone

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the unit containing the Intercom App or phone to set as a call destination. A single unit can be configured as a call destination. Enter the building number and unit number of the unit containing the Intercom App or phone manually, or click [Select] to select one. The information (building number, unit number, unit name) for the configured Intercom App or phone call destination is displayed.
Settings	-

5. Move-out Settings (Move-out Settings)

5.1 Move-out

Be sure to perform the move-out process if a resident moves out from a residence with a registered Intercom App or phone, to prevent that resident from using the Intercom App or phone.

You will also need to send a QR code for Intercom App registration to the Tenant Station for the new resident. The move-out process will initialize unit information settings, and should only be performed when a resident moves out.

	Move-out Settin	igs							
	Move-out								
Building Number								Move-out Status	
	Unit Number	Unit Name	Select	Station Number	Station Name	First Name	Last Name	User Settings Initialized	Apps Deactivated
01	101	Residential101		011010	Tenant Station1			-	-
01	102	Residential102		011020	Tenant Station1			-	-
01	103	Residential103		011030	Tenant Station1			No Registered Apps	-
01	104	Residential104		011040	Tenant Station1			No Registered Apps	-
01	105	Residential105						No Registered Apps	-
01	106	Residential106		011060	Tenant Station1			No Registered Apps	No Registered Apps
01	201	Guard201				Guard201		No Registered Apps	-

List of Residential information in the setting data

How to perform the move-out process

- 1. In the "List of residences in the setting data," select the unit for which to perform the move-out process.
- **2.** Click [Move-out].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without performing the move-out process.

4. Click **[OK]**.

- Click [Cancel] to quit without performing the move-out process.
- 5. Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password."
- 6. Click "Login."
 - Login to IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without performing IXG Cloud Server Login.

The following processes will be performed.

- First Name / Last Name:"First Name," and "Last Name" will be returned to their default values.
- User Settings Initialized: The user settings of the Tenant Station will be initialized.
- Intercom App deactivated: The resident who moved out is prevented from using the Intercom App.
- QR code uploaded: A new QR code is sent to the Tenant Station for Intercom App registration.
- Phone settings initialized: The registered phone is initialized.

- IXG Support Tool internal settings initialized: IXG Support Tool settings are initialized.
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.
- 8. If there is no Tenant Station, generate a PDF of the QR code for Intercom App registration. <u>"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 80)"</u>

5.2 Delete Unit Information

Initialize the Unit Name if necessary, such as when a resident moves out.

Delete Unit Inform	Delete Unit Information and registered App will be deleted.			
			Move-out Settings Delete Unit Information	
Select	Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Name	
	01	0001	Residential203	
	01	101	Residential101	
	01	102	Residential102	
	01	103	Residential103	
	01	104	Residential104	
	01	105	Residential105	
	01	106	Residential106	
	01	201	Guard201	
	01	202	Commercial202	

List of Residential information in the setting data

I

How to delete unit information

- **1.** In the "List of residences in the setting data," select the unit for which to initialize the Unit Name.
- 2. Click [Delete].The "Unit Name" reverts to the default value.
- 3. Click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

6. Gateway Settings (Advanced Settings)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB
	□IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW
	□Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC
	□VoIP Phone □IX-DVM

6.1 Gateway SIM Settings

Configure the IXGW-TGW SIM.

6.1.1 APN Settings

6.1.1.1 APN

Description	Set the APN (access point name).
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters and symbols

6.1.1.2 User Name

Description	Set the APN user name.
Settings	1-50 alphanumeric characters and symbols

6.1.1.3 Password

Description	Set the APN password.
Settings	1-50 alphanumeric characters and symbols

6.1.1.4 Authentication Type

Description	Set the APN authentication type.
Settings	PAP CHAP None

6.1.1.5 APN protocol

Description	Select the APN protocol.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6 • IPv4v6

6.1.1.6 Network Type

Description	Set the APN network type.
Settings	 Automatic GSM WCDMA LTE

6.1.1.7 MCC/MNC

■ Selection Method

Description	Select the MCC/MNC configuration method for the APN.
Settings	Automatic Manual

■ MCC

Description	Set the APN MCC.
Settings	0 - 999

■ MNC

Description	Set the APN MNC.
Settings	0 - 999

6.1.2 PIN Code Settings

6.1.2.1 PIN

-

Description	Set whether the SIM PIN is enabled.
Settings	Enable Disable

6.1.2.2 Code

Description	Enter the PIN set to the SIM.
Settings	0000 - 99999999

6.2 Telephone Entry Settings

Register a phone number for a phone, or confirm registered phone numbers for phones, passwords, or one-time passwords for registering a phone number, and phone numbers for IXGW-TGW within a site.

If "Association Settings" is not performed in Administrator mode, registration/confirmation cannot be performed. Settings can be configured only after setting Phone Registration to "Enable" in <u>"Units / Stations (\rightarrow page 96)</u>". Refer to the instructions beginning in <u>"How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)</u> (\rightarrow page 144)" and <u>"How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident) (\rightarrow page 144)" for configuration information.</u>

Important Important

- In order to register a phone number, a SIM card that allows for communication over a mobile phone line is required for the IXGW-TGW.
- Do not register phone numbers for emergency use (such as for the police of fire department).
- For security, if door release using a phone will be enabled, enter "**Door Release Key*" so that the DTMF signal tone is not sounded. (If the door release key is "0000," enter "**0000*" here.)

Download Phone Information Obtain phone information from the IXGW-TGW.			Export Registration PDF Output the method used to register phone numbers for units where "Export Registration PDF" has been checked, as a PDF file.			Backup Phone Information Obtain phone numbers from the Gateway Adaptor for backup. Recover Phone Information Recover phone numbers that have been backed up.				ation		
D	ownload Phone Info	rmation		Export Registra	tion PDF		20	none Information	Rela	e Entry Codes y Output 1		
												-
Select	Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Na	me	Registered Phone Number		Status		Password	Default Password		
	01	0001	Resider	ntial203			No Pho	ne Service		3 - 0	-	
	01	101	Residential101		*******1234		Upload required to finalize registration.		Download Failed	Download Failed		
	01	102	Residential102		N		No Pho	No Phone Service		Download Failed	Download Failed	
	01	103	Residential103		No		No Pho	lo Phone Service		Download Failed	Download Failed	
	01	104	Residential104		No Pho		ne Service		Download Failed	Download Failed		

Click "Telephone Entry Settings" in the Setting menu to obtain the following information from IXGW-TGW registered in "Gateway Selection" in Administrator mode. Any phone numbers that have been registered will be backed up.

- Registered Phone Number: Displays the phone number registered to IXGW-TGW.
 - Blank: No phone number registered.
 - Phone Number: The registered phone number.
- Status: Displays the status of obtaining the phone number from the IXGW-TGW.
- Registration status is current.: Obtained successfully.
- Upload required to finalize registration.: Obtained successfully. However, there is at least one phone number with settings not applied to a station.
- Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- No Phone Service: Phone not set to "Enable" in "Units / Stations."
- Password: Displays the password used to perform registration when prompted by audio guidance while calling the gateway's phone number.
 - " -": "Gateway Selection" is not set.
 - Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- Default Password: Displays the password used to perform initial registration when prompted by audio guidance while calling the gateway's phone number.
 - " -": "Gateway Selection" is not set.

- Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- Gateway Adaptor: Displays the name of the Gateway Adaptor set as "Primary."
- Gateway Phone Number: Displays the SIM phone number used by the Gateway Adaptor.

How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)

1. Enter the phone number to register in "Registered Phone Number," in the unit it will be assigned to.

Registered Phone Number

Description	Register the phone number of the phone to assign.	
Settings	1-16 digits	

2. Enter the "Phone Entry Codes" on the upper right of the screen.

Relay Output 1

Description	Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 1 of the calling destination station during communication with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.)
Settings	1-20 digits

Relay Output 2

Description	Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 2 of the calling destination station during communication with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.)
Settings	1-20 digits

- **3.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident)

1. Enter the "Phone Entry Codes" on the upper right of the screen.

Relay Output 1

Description	Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 1 of the calling destination station while communicating with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.)
Settings	1-20 digits

Relay Output 2

Description	Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 2 of the calling destination station while communicating with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.)
Settings	1-20 digits

- **2.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- **4.** Check the "Export Registration PDF" box for the unit to register the phone number.
- 5. Click [Export Registration PDF].
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
- 7. Select the folder to save the PDF file and click [OK].
 - A file with the name "Building Number_Unit Number" will be created in the specified directory.
 - Click [Cancel] to return without saving the PDF file.
- 8. Provide the resident with the PDF file and have the resident register the phone number.

7. Paging Settings (Advanced Settings)

Important

• Paging cannot be used with VoIP phones.

7.1 Paging Origination

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

	[Previou [Next]: [is] : Display Display the r	nber rows can be the previous 50 ro next 50 rows. tation number and	ows.			follows. ow of the station number that
	was ente	erea.					
Row	Pre on Number	wious Next App	ste				
		1864					
			Paging Settings				Required settings.
							Required settings.
uilding Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	Paging Settings	Paging Wait Timer [sec]	Urgent Page Response	Lock Paging	Required settings.
	Unit Number 0001		Paging Settings Paging Origination		Urgent Page Response Disable	Lock Paging Disable	Required settings.

■ Paging Timeout [sec] ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM				
Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.				
Settings	10-600 sec (by 1 sec) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.				

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM				
Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when a page is sent. Paging will start once the set time elapses, even if there are stations for which no response was received.				
Settings	1-20 sec (by 1 sec)				



• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If there are many destination stations, configure a longer paging wait timer.

■ Urgent Page Response

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM				
Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.				
Settings	 Enable Disable For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. 				

■ Lock Paging

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	Enable: Do not display the "PAGE" button on the main screen.Disable



• Configure the announcement tone when a page is received in "Paging" - "Paging Pretone (→page 183)".

7.2 All Page	
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM

When sending an all page, it is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number an the cursor to the row of the station number 				vs. click [A f	oply] to m	Up to 50 s Switch the [Previous [Next]: Di ve [Apply]: E	 Move column Up to 50 station number columns can be displayed at a time Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns. [Next]: Display the next 50 columns. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the column of the station number that was entered. 			
						Lis	st of	Destination Stations		
Row Enter Station Nur		Next Apply		Colum Enter Stat	ion Number	IS Next Apply				
			Total		Paging Setting					
Duilding Number	Unit Number	Ciption Name			All Page	sienet	_			
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Total	Unicast	Select Station	Unicast et Station Building Number / Unit Number / Station Number / Station Name		Station Name / Station Type		
					Z	/001/010010/Entrance Station1/IXG-E		01/001/010011/Entrance Station2/IXG-DM7(-*)		
01	0001	Master Station1	2	2	Select Station			*		
01										
01	201	Guard Station1 =	=13=		Select Station		- 🕨			

List of IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT in setting data

Important

l

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- It may take some time for paging to begin when paging multiple stations using Unicast.
- If sending by multicast, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

How to configure all page

- **1.** Search for the station to configure from the "List of IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 2. Click "Select Station."

Select Stations										
lax. 500 station ielect Station. (0 ielect Unicast. ()	/500)									
			Station	List						
Select		Building Number	Unit Number	Station Number	Station Name	Station Type	l ^			
Select Station	Unicast	Danang Hambol	of it is a second secon	o la don r da moor	Claim	olalion typo				
	-	01	001	010010	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)	1			
	-	01	001	010011	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)				
	-	01	444	014440	Guard Station1	IXG-MK				
	-	01	4444	0144440	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)				
	-	01	4444	0144441	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)				
2						>				
elect Station by	Type									
	Type.	Sele	ect	Unselect						

- **3.** Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use All Page.
 - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. If all stations are selected at once, only the first 9999 stations are selected for IXG-MK, and only the first 500 stations are selected for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT.
- **4.** Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
 - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
 - Checked: Unicast transmission
 - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting multiple stations.
- 6. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

System Settings

P Note

- If the following settings are configured, up to 500 stations can be registered as paging destinations.
 - "Speed Dials" "Function (→page 236)" is set to "All Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"
 - "Option Input" "Function" is set to "Paging" or "External Input Page" in Administrator mode, and "Option Input Page" -

"Destination (→page 154)" is set to "All Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"

	7.3	Building Page				
--	-----	---------------	--	--	--	--

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*)
	□Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM

A Building Page is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.



List of IXG-MK in setting data

Important Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged via Building Page, configure transmission over multicast.
- It may take some time to Begin Broadcast when Paging multiple stations using Unicast.
- If sending by multicast, be sure to configure "Multicast Address" in Administrator mode.
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

How to configure Building Page

- Select the building to configure from "Select Building."
 The Settings screen for the selected building is displayed.
- 2. Search for the station to be configured from "List of IXG-MK in setting data."
- **3.** Click "Select Station" for the station to configure.

			Select S	Stations			
Max. 500 station: Select Station. (0 Select Unicast. (1	/500)						
			Station	List			
Select		Duilding Number	Unit Number	Station Number	Station Name	Ctation Turns	^
Select Station	Unicast	Building Number	Unit Number	Station Number	Station Name 🗸	Station Type	
	-	01	001	010010	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)	
	-	01	001	010011	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)	
	-	01	444	014440	Guard Station1	IXG-MK	
	-	01	4444	0144440	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)	
	-	01	4444	0144441	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)	
<							~
Select Station by	Type						
All	- 7 po.	Sel	ect	Unselect			

4. Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use Building Page.

• To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. If all stations are selected at once, only the first 9999 stations are selected for IXG-MK, and only the first 500 stations are selected for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT.

5. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.

- Unchecked: Multicast transmission
- Checked: Unicast transmission
- All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.

6. Click **[OK]**.

- Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting multiple stations.
- 7. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.

System Settings

P Note

- If IXG-MK is configured as follows, up to 500 stations can be registered as paging destinations.
 - "Speed Dials" "Function (→page 236)" is set to "Building Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"
 - "Option Input" "Function" is set to "Paging" or "External Input Page" in Administrator mode, and "Option Input Page" -
 - <u>"Destination (\rightarrow page 154)</u>" is set to "Building" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"

Option Input Page 7.4

Configure option input paging.

Configure this if "Paging", "Message Page," or "External Input Page" was selected in "Option Input" - "Function" in Administrator mode.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. Display settings Displays settings for the selected contact input number.									5		
Row Enter Station Num		Apply		on Input 1 🔹 🗸	·						
L											
			Paging Setting	js							
			Option Input P	age							
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Option Input 1					1			
			Destination	Recorded Page	Group		Building Number / Building Name	Priority	Message File Name	Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	
					Number	Open	-		-		
01	0001	Master Station1				Open					
01	201	Guard Station1	All Page	Disable		Open		Normal			

Destination

01

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	 All Page: Page all stations configured in <u>"All Page (→page 148)</u>". Building (IXG-MK only): Page the building configured in "Building Number / Building Name." Group (IX-MV7-* only): Page the group configured in "Number."

■ Recorded Page

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.
Settings	 Enable Disable If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.

■ Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select a group.
Settings	01-99

Building Number / Building Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.
Settings	01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in "Building Information" in Administrator mode.

Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If "Message Page" was selected for "Option Input" - "Function" in Administrator mode, configure the audio file for the message to send.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

■ Message File Name

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."
Settings	1 - 20 times

8. Entrance Station Settings (Advanced Settings)

8.1 Display

■ Door Release Keypad

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use the keypad door release function. Door Release Keypad: Release the door by entering the access code.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Door Release QR Code

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use the QR code authentication door release function. Door Release QR Code: Release the door by scanning the QR code with the IXG-DM7(-*) camera.
Settings	Enable Disable

🗑 Note

• If the "Door Release QR Code" setting is changed, the station will restart once the setting is applied.

• Door release using a QR code may not be possible during network or cloud server outages. It is recommended to also use another door release method.

Call by Unit Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use Call by Unit Number function. Call by Unit Number: The person to visit can be called by entering the unit number.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Call by List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use Call by List function. Call by List: The person to visit can be called by selecting them from the Direct Call List.
Settings	 Enable Disable If "[Call Directory]" was set to "Enable," the call by list function cannot be set to "Enable."

Search by Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use Search by Name function. Search by Name: The person to visit can be called by searching for them using the keyboard and selecting them from the search results.
Settings	 Enable Disable If <u>"Language (→page 91)</u>" is set to " 日本語 ," " 繁體中文 ," or " 简体中文 ," this will be set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.

Call Directory

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use the call directory function. Call Directory: The desired tenant can be called by selecting them from their directory.
Settings	 Enable Disable If "[Call by List]" is set to "Enable," the call directory function cannot be set to "Enable."

■ Display Call by Directory thumbnails

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"Call Directory (\rightarrowpage 158)</u> " was set to "Enable," configure whether to display call by directory thumbnails.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Default Display Screen

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the first operation screen displayed when calling a person to visit.
Settings	Select from the function screens for which <u>"Door Release Keypad (→page 157)"</u> , <u>"Door Release QR Code (→page 157)"</u> , <u>"Call by Unit Number (→page 157)"</u> , <u>"Call by List (→page 158)"</u> , <u>"Search by Name (→page 158)"</u> , or <u>"Call Directory (→page 158)"</u> has been set to "Enable." • Door Release Keypad • Search by List Screen • Search by Name Screen • Call by Directory • Call by Unit Number Screen • Door Release QR Code

Building Selection Button

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use the Building Selection Button in a Multiple Building System. If set to "Enable," the Building Selection Button will be displayed on the Call by Unit Number Screen to allow a unit in another building to be called.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Hearing aid Icon

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display the hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol on the screen.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Display Video

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set whether to display video on the Entrance Station screen during a call/communication.
Settings	 Disable Display video from built-in camera Display video from communicating station (destination station video during calls only)

Language Icon

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display the language button.
Settings	Enable Disable

Available Languages

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the available language displayed by tapping the language button.
Settings	Checked: Can be changed Unchecked: Cannot be changed

8.2 Welcome Screen

An image may be set as a Welcome Screen to be displayed prior to seeing the operation screen.

Building Number Unit Number Station Name Welcome Screen Image 01 01 Entrance Station1 Image
Welcome Screen Wallpaper File name Browse Preview Contract 01 001 Entrance Station1 Image: Contract Station2 Im
O1O1Entrance Station1Image: Constraint of the station
01 01 Entrance Station2 I Browse Preview I 01 4444 Entrance Station1 I I Browse Preview I
01 4444 Entrance Station1 I Browse Preview
01 4444 Entrance Station2 I Browse Preview

8.2.1 Welcome Screen Wallpaper

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display the Welcome Screen.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable

8.2.2 Image

Register the image to display if "Checked: Enable" was set in "Welcome Screen Wallpaper." If no image is registered, the default Welcome Screen will be displayed.

■ Display

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display the registered image on the Welcome Screen. Only a single image file can be displayed.
Settings	Checked: Use the registered image.Unchecked: Use the default image.

■ File name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Register an image to display on the Welcome Screen. File Name: Within 53 characters (excluding extension) File format: png Resolution: Width: 480 pixels Height: 800 pixels
Settings	OK: Click [Browse] to select a file. Preview: Click [Preview] to check the image that was registered. Delete: Check the Delete box and then click "Update" to delete the image.

8.3 Thumbnail Image

<u>"</u>	How to re	gister multiple thu	mbnail ima	ges a	t once	e (→p	age 164)"							
Batch Tr	numbnail Registra	ation	Colores Chiller Col											
			Entrance Station Set	ungs										
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Thumbhail Image Nu	umber1			Thumbnail Image Nu	ımber2			Thumbnail Image Nu	Imber3		
-			File name			Delete	File name			Delete	File name			Delete
01	001	Entrance Station1		Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview	
01	001	Entrance Station2		Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview	
01	4444	Entrance Station1		Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview	
01	4444	Entrance Station2		Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview			Browse	Preview	

■ File name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Register the images to use on the Search by List Screen and Display Call by Directory thumbnails. Up to 500 images can be registered. • File Name: 53 characters or less (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 80 pixels Height: 60 pixels
Settings	OK: Click [Browse] to select a file. Preview: Click [Preview] to check the image that was registered. Delete: Check the Delete box and then click "Update" to delete the image.

How to register multiple thumbnail images at once

Thumbnail images can be registered to multiple stations at once.

Click [Batch Thumbnail Registration] to display the following screen.

		ploaded to the s	elected station(s).		Browse	
Enter Th	iumbnail Ima	ge Number to re	gister.			
	1-50	0				
			onail Image will be reg nage registered to tha	gistered to. t number, it will be ov	verwritten.	
	,		Station List	,		
Select	Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	Station Type		_
	01	001	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)		
	01	001	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)		
	01	4444	Entrance Station1	IXG-DM7(-*)		
	01	4444	Entrance Station2	IXG-DM7(-*)		
	01					

- 1. Click [Browse], select the image file to register, and then click [Open].
- Enter the number of the thumbnail to register the image file.
 1 500
 - 1 500
- 3. Select the station to register the image file to from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 To select or unselect multiple stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].

4. Click [Execute].

• Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files at once.

8.4 Direct Call List

If "Display" - <u>"Call by List (\rightarrow page 158)</u>" was set to "Enable," configure the call destinations to display in the list. Up to 500 units can be configured as call destinations.

-	<u>"How to copy the Direct Call List (→page 166)"</u>												
Cop	Copy Direct Call List												
			Entrance Station Settings										
			Direct Call List										
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name		Button Number1					Button Number2				
			Display Thumbnail Image	Building Number	Unit Number	Select Unit	Thumbnail image options		Building Number	Unit Num			
01	001	Entrance Station1		01	101	Select		Preview	01	102			
01	001	Entrance Station2				Select		Preview					
01	4444	Entrance Station1				Select		Preview					
01	4444	Entrance Station2				Select		Preview					

Display Thumbnail Image

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display thumbnail images on the Search by List Screen of the Entrance Station.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable

■ Button Number 1 to 500

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the call destinations and thumbnail images to display on the Search by List Screen. To configure a call destination, click [Select] to choose one. To configure a thumbnail image, click "Thumbnail image options" and select an image. Click [Preview] to check the image that was set.
Settings	 Button Number: Select from the units registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)</u>". Thumbnail image options: Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image</u> (→page 163)".

How to copy the Direct Call List

Copy call destinations that have already been set to another Entrance Station.

	IXG Support Tool - [Copy Direct Call List]	×
	Copy Direct Call List]
	Copying the thumbnail will register the thumbnail image along with the thumbnail settings. Copy Source Station	
1	Building Number / Building Name	
	Station Number / Station Name	
2	Select item(s) to copy Destination Units Thumbnail Images	
3	Copy Destination Station(s) Select None Selected	
	4 Execute Cancel	

- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- **2.** Select what to copy.
- **3.** Click **[Select]** for the destination Entrance Station to choose one.
- 4. Click [Execute].Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Copying is now complete.

8.5 Call Directory

If "Display" - <u>"Call Directory (→page 158)</u>" was set to "Enable," configure the call destinations to display in the Call by Directory Screen.

Up to 6 directories can be registered.

Up to 500 groups and call destinations can be registered in total.

Station		Station	Name		0	•	-	lick [Apply] .	The call d	irectory destinatior	ns registered
Film Building Number / Building Name Station Number / Station Name	D18ulding1 ~		Apply	Copy Call Directory	w to copy a	<u>call di</u>	rectory (→	•page 168)"			
Entrance Station Settings											
Call Directory											
Call Directory List	Add Call Button	Add Sub Directory	Delete	Name	Building Number	Unit Number	UnitName	Thumbhail			
E http://www.com	14		Detate						Preview		
😔 🚞 1at floor			Delete	1st floor					Preview		
- C			Delete		01	105	Residential 106		Preview		
- 4			Delete		01	106	Residential106		Preview		
S In New Group	•	•	Delete	New Group					Preview		
Commercial204			Delete	Commercial204	02	0002	Commercial204		Preview		
Commercial205	1.4.1		Delete	Commercial205	03	0003	Commercial205		Preview		

How to configure

- Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station to configure and then click [Apply].
 The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station is displayed.
- 2. Configure the call directory list. Click [+] under "Add Sub Directory" to add a call subdirectory list underneath.
- Set the Name of the call directory list that was added.
 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- 4. Set the call destination unit for each call directory list. Click [+] under "Add Call Button" to add a unit.
- 5. Use "Thumbnail" to set the thumbnail images for the call directory list and units. Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image (→page 163)</u>".
 Click [Preview] to check the image that was set.

🐨 Note

- Click [Delete] to delete the registered call directory list or call destination.
- Deleting a group will also delete any call directory lists or call destinations under it.

How to copy a call directory

Copy call directory lists that have already been configured to another Entrance Station.

	Copy Call Directory	
	Copying the thumbnail will register the thumbnail image along with the thumbnail settings. Copy Source Station Building Number / Building Name 01/Building1 v Station Number / Station Name 010010/Entrance Station1 v	
2	Select item(s) to copy Destination Units Thumbnail Images	
;	Copy Destination Station(s) Select None Selected	

- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- **2.** Select what to copy.
- **3.** Click **[Select]** for the destination Entrance Station to select it.
- 4. Click [Execute].Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Copying is now complete.

8.6 Call Limitation Schedule

Configure call-restricted destinations and schedules to limit for each Entrance Station.

[] []	Previous Next]: Di	station number rov s]: Display the pre splay the next 50 Enter the station n	vious 50 rc rows.	WS.				ation r	number tha	at was ente
		ſ	Display s "How to p	erform Schedu	elated Set	lings	bage 171)" he same Settir	005 50	rreen	
Row Prev	ous Next	[Display settings]	2	to Related Settings]		item with		.ge ex		
Row Prev	and a strength	(Displøy settings) Schedule View /	2	e to Related Settings]		item with		.ge ex		
223/06	and a strength	Schedule View A	2	e to Related Settings] Limitation						
223/06	and a strength	Schedule View A	djustment	e to Related Settings] Limitation	Call Limitation Sch					
223/06	and a strength	Schedule View A	Entrance Station Se	to Related Settings] Limitation		dule				
Enter Station Nur	iber	Apply Schedule View A	djustment	e to Related Settings] Limitation	Call Limitation Sche	dule			Call Destination2	
Enter Station Nur	iber	Apply Schedule View A	Entrance Station Se	to Related Settings] Limitation	Call Limitation Sch Schedule settings ()	dule	Thumbhail image options			Umit Nur
Enter Station Nur	iber	Apply Schedule View A	Entrance Station Se	to Related Settings] Limitation	Call Limitation Sch Schedule settings (Call Destination 1	idule Sundayj01		Preview	Call Destination2	Unit Nur

■ Call Limitation

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to restrict Entrance Station calls. When calls are restricted, the call restriction screen will be displayed instead of the Welcome Screen, and the call destinations will be displayed in the direct call list. Only call destinations configured in <u>"Call Destination 1 to 6</u> (\rightarrow page 170)" can be called.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Display Thumbnail Image

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display thumbnail images in the call-restricted destination list on the Entrance Station.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable

System Settings

8.6.1 Schedule Settings

Configure the call-restricted destinations and restricted times for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday.

3 schedules can be set for each day of the week.

■ Call Destination 1 to 6

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the call-restricted destinations and thumbnail images. Up to 6 units can be configured as call destinations. To configure a call destination, click [Select] to select one. To configure a thumbnail image, click "Thumbnail image options" and select the image to configure. Click [Preview] to check the image that was set.
Settings	 Unit Number: Select from the units registered in <u>"Station List (→page 104)</u>". Thumbnail image options: Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image (→page 163)</u>".

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time to begin restricting calls.
Settings	00:00-23:59

■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time to end restricting calls. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00-23:59

How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day of the week and schedule range shown on the Settings screen.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The "Schedule View Adjustment" screen will be displayed.

	IX 🔂	G Suj	oport Tool - [Schedule View Adjustment]	×
			Schedule View Adjustment	
	1. S	elect	the day of the week to display. (Multiple selection available)	
			Day	_
	Se	lect	Weekly	1
1	E	2	Sun	
	E	/	Mon	
	Ε	/	Tue	
	Б	/	Wed	
	Б	/	Thu	
	Б	/	Fri	
	Б	/	Sat	
			Select Unselect	
	2.Di	ispla	y range for the schedule. (Between from 1 to 12)	
2	1		- 3 ~	
	Ľ	Ť	3 OK Cancel	

- **1.** Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 3) that can be configured for each day of week.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

8.7 Access Card Registration

Configure the access cards for each unit, for each Entrance Station. Access cards can also be configured for 10 user groups, for each unit. Up to 10 card numbers can be registered for each unit and user group.

Filter

Building Number / Building Name: Select the building to display.

Station Number / Station Name: Select the station to display and then click **[Apply]** to display the settings of the selected station.

			Ca	rd Forma	at, Facili	ity Code	9					
						<u>"</u>	Access C	ard Bat	ch Regis	stration (→page ′	174)"
Filter Building Number	o noonong r	 Apply 			Facility Code	Access Car	d Batch Registratic	0		tion(s) (-	urd Inforn →page 1	
Station Number /	Station Name 010010/Entran	Entrance Station Settings	26 bit Wiegand fo	mtat (H10301)								
			26 bit Wegand to		3 10							
Station Number /	Unit Number / User Group	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration		Card Information	3 10		1					
		Entrance Station Settings		Card information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 5	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card P
uliding Number		Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration		Card information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 6	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card P
uilding Number	Unit Number / User Group	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration Unit / User Group Name	Access Card Mode	Card Information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 5	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card P
ilding Number	Unit Number / User Gloup	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration Unit / User Group Name J Entrance001	Access Card Mode Card Access Arways ON	Card Information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 6	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card P
ilding Number	Unit Number / User Group	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration Unit / User Group Name & Entrance001 Residentiat203	Access Card Mode Card Access Anays ON Card Access Anays ON	Card Information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 6	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card F
alding Number	Unit Number / User Group	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration Unit / User Group Name & Entrance001 Residentiat203 Residentiat101	Access Card Mode Card Access Aways ON Card Access Aways ON Card Access Aways ON	Card Information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 6	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 6	Card
uilding Number 1 1 1	Unit Number / User Group 001 0001 101 102	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration Unit / User Group Name J Entrance001 Residentia103 Residentia103	Access Card Mode Card Access Arrays ON Card Access Arrays ON Card Access Arrays ON Card Access Arrays ON	Card Information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 6	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card
	Unit Number / User Group 001 0001 101 102 103	Entrance Station Settings Access Card Registration Unit / User Group Name J Entrance001 Residential203 Residential102 Residential102	Access Card Mode Card Access Aways ON Card Access Aways ON Card Access Aways ON Card Access Aways ON Card Access Aways ON	Card Information		Card Number 3	Card Number 4	Card Number 5	Card Number 6	Card Number 7	Card Number 8	Card

■ Card Format

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the card format of the access card.
Settings	 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301) 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302) 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304) Corporate1000 (35 bit) Corporate1000 (48 bit)

■ Facility Code

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure a facility code of the format selected in "Card Format."
Settings	The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Card Format." • 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301): 1 to 255 • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302): None • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304): 1 to 65535 • Corporate1000 (35 bit): 1 to 4095 • Corporate1000 (48 bit): 1 to 4194303

8.7.1 Access Card Registration

■ Unit / User Group Name♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the name of the user group. The names of unit users cannot be changed.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

■ Access Card Mode

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use cards for door release. Setting this to "Schedule 1-64" will display the schedule set in <u>"Access Card Schedule (\rightarrowpage 176)"</u> .
Settings	 Card Access Always ON Card Access Always OFF Schedule 1-64 (name set in <u>"Schedule Name</u> (→page 177)" will be displayed) : Switch between allowing and preventing door release based on the schedule set in <u>"Access Card Schedule (→page 176)</u>".

■ Card Number 1 to 10

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the card number.
Settings	The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Card Format." • 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301): 0 to 65535 • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302): 0 to 34359738367 • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304): 0 to 524287 • Corporate1000 (35 bit): 0 to 1048575 • Corporate1000 (48 bit): 0 to 8388607



• Each card number must be unique within the same Entrance Station.

■ Relay Output 1

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC
Description	If Relay Output 1 for the Entrance Station was set to "Door Release" in "Relay Output" - "Function" in Administrator mode, configure whether to perform relay output when card verification is successful.
Settings	Enable Disable

Relay	Output 2

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If Relay Output 2 for the Entrance Station was set to "Door Release" in "Relay Output" - "Function" in Administrator mode, configure whether to perform relay output when card verification is successful.
Settings	Enable Disable

8.7.2 Access Card Batch Registration

Configure "Card Format," "Facility Code," and "Card Number " for multiple Entrance Stations at once. Click **[Access Card Batch Registration]** to display the following screen.

				Sele	ct the En	trance Sta	d Setting ation to a tion (→pa	pply settir	ngs and th	-	s ter the settin
							Entr	ance Sta	tion	-	rom other gured in "A
	t F and format (H10301) 🗸	Sacility Code Generate	Access Card Setti	ngs for all Units/Us	ler Groups	nport Access Card	Carc Settings from othe		ution (→pa	age 172)"	
		Entrance Station Settin		ngs for all Units/Us	ier Groups	nport Access Card					ired settings.
		Gerneraue	gs	ngs for all Units/Us	ler Groups	nport Access Card					
26 bit Wieg		Entrance Station Settin	gs	ngs for all Units/U	ler Groups	nport Access Card					
26 bit Wieg	and format (H 10301) 🤟 [Entrance Station Settin	gs gistration Card Information		Card Number 3	nport Access Card	Settings from othe	ar Entrance Station		Requ	ired settings.
6 bit Wieg uilding Nu	and format (H 10301) 🤟 [Entrance Station Settin Access Card Batch Re	gs gistration Card Information				Settings from othe	ar Entrance Station		Requ	ired settings.
6 bit Wieg uilding Nu	and format (H10301) v	Entrance Station Settin Access Card Batch Re Unit/User Group Nam	gs gistration Card Information				Settings from othe	ar Entrance Station		Requ	ired settings.
6 bit Wieg uilding Nu	and format (H10301) v	Entrance Station Settin Access Card Batch Re Unit/User Group Nam Entrance001	gs gistration Card Information				Settings from othe	ar Entrance Station		Requ	ired settings.
6 bit Wieg uliding Nu 1 1	Unit Number / User Group 001 002	Entrance Station Settin Access Gard Batch Re Unit/User Group Nam Entrance001 Outside Area002	gs gistration Card Information				Settings from othe	ar Entrance Station		Requ	ired settings.
	and format (H10301) v	Entrance Station Settin Access Card Batch Re Unit/User Group Nam Entrance001 Outside Area002 Residentia1101	gs gistration Card Information				Settings from othe	ar Entrance Station		Requ	ired settings.

To use the station card information configured in <u>"Access Card Registration (→page 172)</u>", click [Import Access Card Settings from other Entrance Station], select the station that was configured, and then click "OK."

(There is no need to import information if not using card information from a station that was configured).

- **2.** Configure "Card Format," "Facility Code," and "Card Information."
- **3.** Click **[Generate Access Card Settings for all Units/User Groups]** and select the Entrance Station to apply settings. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
- 5. Click [OK].Configuration is now complete.

8.7.3 Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)

Copy settings to another Entrance Station.

Click [Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)] to display the following screen.

	🔝 IXG Support Tool - [Copy Access Card Information] X
	Copy Access Card Information
	If the "Relay Output" of the destination station is not set to "Door Release", then the relay output for "Access Card" will be set to "Disable".
1	Copy Source Station Building Number / Building Name
	Station Number / Station Name
2	Select item(s) to copy Access Card Information Access Card Schedule Access Card Mode
3	Copy Destination Station(s) Select None Selected
	4 Execute Cancel

- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- **2.** Select what to copy.
- 3. Click [Select] for the destination Entrance Station to select it.

4. Click [Execute].

- Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [OK].Copying is now complete.

Access Card Schedule 8.8

Configure door release schedules for each Entrance Station.

Important Į

• If a schedule set in the "Weekly Schedule" and the "Holiday Schedule" overlap, the "Holiday Schedule" setting takes precedence.

Filter



	N 1
■ Schedule	Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the name of the access card schedule.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

8.8.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the door release schedule for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 3 schedules can be set for each day of the week.

■ (Day) Operation

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the door release operation.
Settings	 Card Access Always ON Card Access Always OFF Set a Schedule: Switch to allowing door release during the times configured in <u>"Start Time</u> (→page 177)" and <u>"End Time (→page 177)</u>".

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"(Day) Operation (\rightarrowpage 177)</u> " was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the start time to allow door release by card.
Settings	00:00-23:59

■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"(Day) Operation (\rightarrowpage 177)</u> " was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the end time to allow door release by card. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00-23:59

8.8.2 Holiday Schedule

Set the door release schedule in 1-day units. 16 schedules can be set.

Operation

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the door release operation.
Settings	 Not set Card Access Always ON Card Access Always OFF Set a Schedule: Switch to allowing door release during the times configured in <u>"Start Time</u> (→page 178)" and <u>"End Time (→page 178)"</u>.

Date

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the date to allow door release.
Settings	From the current date until the end of the month 1 year later

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"Operation (\rightarrowpage 178)</u> " was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the start time to allow door release by card.
Settings	00:00-23:59

■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"Operation (\rightarrowpage 178)</u> " was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the end time to allow door release by card. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00-23:59

8.9 Access Code

If releasing the electrical lock by entering an access code on the Entrance Station for each Entrance Station, configure the door release access code for each unit.

Station N then clic	Number / St k [Apply] .	ation Name: So The door releas	Select the buildelect the station se access code		Length <u>"Add Access Code (→page 180)"</u> <u>"Delete Access Code</u> (→page 181)"			
Filter Building Number / Building Name 01/Building 1 V Apply 4 Add Access Code Delete Access Code							te Access Code	
Station Number /	Station Name	010010/Entrance St						
		Unit Name	Entrance Station Settings					
Building Number	Unit Number		Access Code	Access Code				
				with Touch Panel		with Physical Keypad	(for IXG-DM7-10K only)	
				Relay Output 1	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 2	
01	0001	Residential203	1111	A1111	1	#11111		
01	0002	Outside Area 0002						
01	101	Residential101						
01	102	Residential102						
01	103	Residential103						
01	104	Residential104						
01	105	Residential105						
01	106	Residential106						
01	201	Guard201						

How to configure access codes

- 1. Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station for which to configure an access code, and then click [Apply].
 - The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station will be displayed.
- **2.** Enter the door release access code for each unit.
 - Access Code: Enter using the number of digits displayed under "Length." The touch panel door release code and physical keypad button door release code are displayed.
 - The touch panel and physical keypad button access codes differ. with Touch Panel (Relay Output 1): "A" + "access code" with Touch Panel (Relay Output 2): "B" + "access code" with Physical Keypad (Relay Output 1): "#" + "1" + "access code" with Physical Keypad (Relay Output 2): "#" + "2" + "access code"

8.9.1 Add Access Code

Configure the same door release access code for multiple Entrance Stations at once, for each unit. Click [Add Access Code]. The "Add Access Code" screen will be displayed.

	IXG Support Tool - [Add Access Code]														
		Add Access Code													
1	Acce	Access Code													
2	Select a Unit to associate to this Access Code. Building Number														
3	Sele		Building Number 01 01 01 01		Station Name Entrance Station1 Entrance Station2 Entrance Station1 Entrance Station2	4									
4		Add				Cancel									

How to Add Access Code

- **1.** Enter the "Access Code."
 - Access Code: Configure using the number of digits displayed under "Length" in <u>"How to configure access</u> codes (→page 179)".
- 2. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to use the door release access code that was entered, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- **3.** Select the Entrance Station to configure a door release access code. (Multiple selections allowed.)

4. Click [Add].

- The door release access code is configured for the selected unit number.
- Click [Cancel] to exit.
🝚 Note

• To confirm the configured access codes, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

8.9.2 Delete Access Code

Delete registered access codes.

Click [Delete Access Code]. The "Delete Access Code" screen will be displayed.

🙀 IXG Support Tool - [Delete Access Code]	×
Delete Access Code]
Select a Unit to delete Access Code. Building Number	
Unit Number	
Delete Cancel	

How to Delete Access Code

1. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to delete an access code, and then enter the "Unit Number."

2. Click [Delete].

- The door release access code is deleted for the selected unit number.
- Click [Cancel] to exit.

W Note	
• To confirm whether an access code was deleted, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Nam Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].	e" and "Station

9. Function Settings (Advanced Settings)

9.1 Door Release QR Code Settings

Configure the Entrance Stations that can be released using the Intercom App QR code, for each unit.



Important

- Door release using a QR code may not be possible depending on the network connection status.
- To perform door release using a QR code, configure the following settings for IXG-DM7(-*).
 - Set "Relay Output" "Door Release QR Code" to "Enable" in Administrator mode
 - Set Door Release QR Code to "Enable"

How to configure

- **1.** Search for the unit to configure from the "List of units with registered Intercom Apps."
- Search for the station to configure from "List of Entrance Stations."
- Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
 Select: Configure the QR door release function for an Entrance Station where "√" is selected.
 The Entrance Station with "√" selected in the same building is set by default.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

9.2 Paging

Configure incoming page settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

Row	Previous	Next		
Enter Station Number			Apply	

	<u>_</u>		Function Settings
			Paging
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Paging Pretone
01	001	Entrance Station1	Pre Tone 2
01	001	Entrance Station2	Pre Tone 2
01	002	Video Door Station1	Pre Tone 2

■ Paging Pretone

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB can be set to "None" and "Pre Tone 2."

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

9.3 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.

[Prev [Next	50 statio ious]: D]: Displa ly]: Ente	on number r isplay the p y the next 5 r the station	revious 0 rows	 50 rows. er and click Display Select th 	c [Appl setting e event	y] to mo s t (sendin	ve the c	ursor to tl	ne row of gure. The	the statio		umber that was een is displayed.
Row	Previous	Next	[Di	splay settings]		— Mov	ve to Re	lated Set	tings	<u>,</u>	me	Settings screen.
Enter Station Num		Apply	E	vent View Selection	Server Sett	ings	~					
			Function Set	ttings								
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Email Server Settir	200		Authentication	Sottings			Email Addresses		
ownang Number	onit Number	Station reame	SMTP Serve		SMTP Encryp	SMTP Authenti	-	ID	Password	Destination 1	Des	
01	001	Entrance Station1		25	Disable	Disable	LOGIN					
01	001	Entrance Station2			Disable	Disable	LOGIN					
01	0004	Master Plation1		05	Dischie	Dischlo						

9.3.1 Server Settings

■ SMTP Server

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. Use the hostname to configure an IPv6 address. When setting the hostname, configure "DNS Server" in Administrator mode.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters

■ SMTP Port♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the port number used for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535

■ SMTP Encryption

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G, ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	Disable TLS STARTTLS

9.3.2 Authentication Settings

■ SMTP Authentication

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Mode

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the SMTP authentication mode.
Settings	LOGIN CRAM-MD5

∎ ID

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

Password

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

9.3.3 Email Addresses

■ Destination 1 to 10

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the destination email address. Up to 3 can be configured for stations except IX-SOFT.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

■ Source Address

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

9.3.4 Email Event Trigger

Configure the trigger used to send email. The email event trigger can be configured for each destination address.

Outgoing Normal Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when an outgoing call of "Normal" priority is made.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when an incoming call of "Normal" priority is received.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when an outgoing call of "Priority" priority is made.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when an incoming call of "Priority" priority is received.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Urgent Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when an outgoing call of "Urgent" priority is made.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when an incoming call of "Urgent" priority is received.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Activated

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

Call Failed

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

Latch Reset

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	If "Relay Output" - "Function" was set to "Latch Output" in Administrator mode, send email when the rotating light is restored.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

Error

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station Restarted

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when the station or IX-SOFT restarts.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card Error

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email when a storage (microSD card, PC hard disk, etc.) access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

Recording Memory Full

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send email if the storage (microSD card, PC hard disk, etc.) experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time. • For IX-SOFT - Recorded recordings exceeds 999 - Storage capacity remaining 5% - Storage capacity remaining 0% • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 199)" is set to "Enable" - Recorded recordings exceeds 950 - Storage capacity remaining 5% • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 199)" is set to "Enable" - Recorded recordings exceeds 950 - Storage capacity remaining 5% • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 199)" is set to "Enable" - Recorded recordings exceeds 950 - Storage capacity remaining 5% • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 199)" is set to "Disable" - Recorded recordings exceeds 999 - Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Passed."
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Failed)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Failed."
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Passed)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send email when Device Check is "Passed."
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Failed)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send email when Device Check is "Failed."
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send

Subject

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the subject when sending email for each trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

Important

• [UTF-8] used for "Subject" encoding, the subject may be incorrectly decoded depending on mail server. Characters may display incorrectly depending on the email client. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

How to perform Event View Selection

Select an event (Email Event Trigger) displayed on the Settings screen. The display can be filtered to show only the selected Email Event Trigger.

This will be used for all recipient addresses.

Click "Event View Selection" to display the following screen.



- Select the event (Email Event Trigger) from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 To select or unselect all events at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting the event display.

9.3.5 Periodic Log Transmission

Configure settings related to periodic log transmission. This can be configured for each destination address.

Periodic Log Transmission

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.
Settings	Enable Disable

Periodic Log Transmit Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.
Settings	00:00-23:59

Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.
Settings	1 day to 7 days

Periodic Log Transmission Subject

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the subject used when sending the periodic log email. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client.

If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

9.3.6 Send Test Email

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM

Send a test email to the address specified in <u>"Email Addresses (\rightarrow page 186)</u>". Click **[Send]** next to the station to which to send a test email. The following email will be sent to the configured address.

Important Important

• To send a test email, "Association Settings" must have been performed in Administrator mode, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Example of sending an email message

When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 0001, Station Name: Master Station 1).

From	$\Delta \Delta \Delta \Delta @ \Delta \Delta \Delta \Delta \Delta$.com		
Date and time	11/20/2023 15:22		
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com		
Subject	0001 Master Station 1 Test Email		
Test Email sent a	Test Email sent at "20231120 15:22:46."		
Station Number: [0001]			
Station Name: [Master Station 1]			
Station location: [-]			

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject", and "Image Filename." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client. If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

9.3.7 Additional Settings

■ Attach Image

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to attach a still image captured on camera when sending email during an Outgoing Normal Call, Outgoing Priority Call, or Outgoing Urgent Call caused by <u>"Email Event Trigger (\rightarrowpage 186)".</u>
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Image Filename

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the name of the image file to "Attach Image."
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Image Filename." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client. If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

9.4 Recording

Configure the recording settings. If there is no video, this will apply only to audio. When recording communication, any audio from the recording station will also be recorded.

A microSD card that complies with the following SD standards is required to store recordings for stations other than IX-SOFT. For IX-SOFT, this will be recorded to the storage device of the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

Station Type	Standard	Supported storage capacity	Format	Speed class
IXG-2C7(-*) IXG-DM7(-*) IX-EA IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) IX-SSA(-*) IX-DVM	microSDHC memory cards	4 GB to 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1
IXG-MK IX-MV7(-*)	microSDXC memory cards	64 GB to 128 GB	exFAT	

Important Important

- Stations do not include microSD cards. A microSD card will need to be purchased. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the image.

🐨 Note

- A maximum of 999 recordings can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the recording files and the capacity of the microSD card or PC storage device.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- A microSD card has a limited life. The microSD card should be replaced periodically. Contact the manufacturer of the microSD card for information on when the microSD card should be replaced.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or PCs. Please keep this in mind.

System Settings

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

Display settings

<u>"Weekly Schedule (→page 201)"</u>

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

Row Enter Station Num		Next Apply	[Display se [Weekly Se Schedule		Move to Related Setting Recording Mode	[s] \							
			Function Settings Recording										
Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Number	Unit Number		Station Name 🗸	Station Name 🗸	-	Recording Event					
			Recording Mode	Incoming Call	Communication (Master)	Monitoring	Call Origination	Communication (Door/Entrance)	When Monitored	Schedule	Recorded Device		
01	001	Entrance Station1	Disable				Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable			
01	001	Entrance Station2	Disable				Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable			
01	0001	Master Station1		Disable	Disable	Disable			Disable	Disable	IX, IXG Station		
01	101	Tenant Station1	Enable	Disable					Disable	Disable			
01	101	Video Door Station1	Disable				Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable			
01	102	Tenant Station1	Enable	Disable					Disable	Disable			

System Settings

9.4.1 Recording Mode

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the recording mode.
Settings	 Disable Enable (IXG-2C7(-*) only) Event Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM only): Record video/audio when the trigger set by "Recording Event" occurs. 24/7 Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM only): Continuously record video/audio as long as the station is operating normally.

Note

• If the IXG-DM7(-*) setting is changed to "24/7 Recording" or if the setting is changed from "24/7 Recording," the station will restart once the setting is applied.

9.4.2 Recording Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically.

For stations other than IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT, this is only the case if "Recording Mode" was set to "Event Recording."

■ Incoming Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Begin recording video when there is an incoming call. If a call is automatically answered, begin recording video/audio when communication starts. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.
Settings	Enable Disable

Communication (Master)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Recording starts when communication begins. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.
Settings	Enable Disable

Monitoring

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Begin recording video/audio when monitoring starts. Recording video/audio is not available during scan monitoring. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Call Origination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM: Begin recording video when an outgoing call is made. Begin recording audio once communication has started after making an outgoing call. IX-SSA(-*): Begin recording audio once communication has started after an outgoing call is made.
Settings	Enable Disable

Communication (Door/Entrance)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	Enable Disable

When Monitored

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording video/audio is not available during scan monitoring.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Schedule

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Record during schedule set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (\rightarrowpage 201)".</u>
Settings	Enable Disable

Important

• Video/audio recording will continue for the time set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (→page 201)</u>", regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

9.4.3 Recorded Device

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure which video to record if the IX, IXG System station video and network camera video are displayed on two screens.
Settings	 IX, IXG Station: Record video from the IX, IXG system station. Network Camera: Record video from the network camera.

9.4.4 Overwrite Protection

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	 Enable Disable IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

9.4.5 Video Recording File Length

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be made automatically.
Settings	 5 min 10 min 20 min 40 min 60 min IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "10 min" and cannot be changed.

Note

• If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

9.4.6 Event Recording Timer

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	 Disable: Do not stop until the operating status ends or the record video button is touched. 5 sec 10 sec 30 sec IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

9.4.7 Manual Recording

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	 Enable Disable IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

9.4.8 Audio Recording

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	 Enable Disable IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.

9.4.9 Weekly Schedule

Configure this if "Recording Event" - <u>"Schedule (→page 198)</u>" was set to "Enable." Configure the time to record video/audio for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Γ	[Previ	row 50 station ous] : Disp : Display t	lay the	e previo	ous 50			at a ti	me.	Switc	h the	scre	en a	is follov	vs.				
	[Apply	/]: Enter th	ie stati	on nun	nber ar	nd cli	ck [Ap	oly] to	o mo	ove the	e cur	sor to	o the	row of	the st	ation	number	that w	as enter
Row Enter Stat	Pre-	Vious Next Apph	1		Sele <u>"Hov</u>	ct the	chedu e day of perform (Move to Relate Sun	weel Sche								displa	ay on the	e Settir	igs screi
		*	Function Set Recording	ttings															
Building Nu	uilding Nu Unit Number Station Name																		
			Sun 01 Start Time	End Time	Sun 02 Start Time	End Tir	Sun 03 me Start Tir	ne End	Time	Mon 01 Start Time	End Tin		n 02 irt Time	End Time	Mon 03 Start Time	End Time	Tue 01 e Start Time	End Time	Tu
01	001	Entrance Station1	Start Time	End time	Start Time	End In	ine Start III	IN EIIU	Time	Start Time	End Th	16 314	in time	End fillie	Start Time	End filli	e Statt Hille	End time	36
1	001	Entrance Station2																	
	0001	Master Station1								<u> </u>									
1	0001																		
	0002	Master Station1																	
02																			
01 02 03 04	0002	Master Station1																	

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00-23:59

■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time when video/audio recording ends. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00-23:59

How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule. The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure. Click "Schedule View Adjustment" to display the following screen.

	1. Selec	Schedule V	display. (Multiple sel	
			Day	
	Select	Weekly		^
		Sun		
		Mon		
		Tue		
	\checkmark	Wed		
	\checkmark	Thu		
	\checkmark	Fri		
	\checkmark	Sat		
				, ~
		Select	Unselect	
	2 Dicolo	y range for the schedu	la (Patwaan from 1 to	12)
2			ie. (Detween nom 1 to	(12)
-	1 ~	- 3 ~		
		3	ОК	Cancel

- **1.** Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

9.5 Communication Audio Messages

Configure communication audio message.

Communication Audio Messages: This function transmits the location and other such messages to the destination station when communication starts or when receiving a code from the destination station (excluding phones) via keypad operation.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. Row Previous Previo

		er Station Name									
	a Unit Number		Communication Audio Messages								
			Start Commu	Code Rec	eived						
			Message	No.01		No.02		No.03		No.04	
				Code	Message	Code	Message	Code	Message	Code	Message
01	101	Entrance Station1	None		None		None		None		None
01	102	Video Door Station1	None		None		None		None		None
01	103	Video Door Station 1	None		None		None		None		None
01	104	Handset Sub Station 1	None		None		None		None		None

9.5.1 Start Communication

■ Message

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

9.5.2 Code Received

Configure the message to send when the code is received. 4 patterns can be set for the received Code and message.

■ Code

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the Code that authenticates commands entered using the keypad from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-MK.
Settings	1-20 digits

Note

• If operating the keypad, enter "**Code*" here. (If the Code is "0000," enter "**0000*" here.)

■ Message

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the message sent when key input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-MK is authenticated.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

9.6 Chime

Configure the chime tone to be played from the station linked with the set schedule. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.



9.6.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

None

None

None

None

None

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00-23:59

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule. The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click "Schedule View Adjustment" to display the following screen.

	15	IXG Su	pport Tool - [Schedule View Adjustment]	×
			Schedule View Adjustment	
		1. Selec	t the day of the week to display. (Multiple selection availabl	e)
			Day	
		Select	Weekly	^
1			Sun	
			Mon	
		\checkmark	Tue	
		\checkmark	Wed	
		\checkmark	Thu	
		\checkmark	Fri	
		\checkmark	Sat	
				¥
			Select Unselect	
		2 Diepla	y range for the schedule. (Between from 1 to 50)	
2				
~		1 ~	- 3 ~	
			3 OK Cancel	

- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.

■ Chime

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 50) that can be configured for each day of week.
By default, the range of 1 - 3 is displayed.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

9.6.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.

A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.



■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00-23:59

■ Chime

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".

9.7 Display Mode

Configure the screen display for IXG-MK, IX-MV7(-*), or IXG-2C7(-*).

Important

• If a schedule set in the "Weekly Schedule" and the "Holiday Schedule" overlap, the "Holiday Schedule" setting takes precedence.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

Move to Related Settings Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen. Nove to Related Setting Row Previous Next Master UI Mode Apply Function Settings Display Mode Building Nu Unit Number Station Name Standard Mode Receptionist Mode Master UI Mod Company Information Home Screen Automatic Entry Bu Reception Mode Bu Color Scher Screen Layout Text Size Bold Name Text Colo 01 102 Tenant Station 1 Option 1 Disable Light Layout 1 12 Normal Option 1 Standard

9.7.1 Master UI Mode

103

Tenant Station1

ŕđ

Option 1

Disable

01

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	 Standard: All functions can be used, such as paging and history confirmation. Receptionist: Only the outgoing call function can be used. Refer to <u>"Receptionist Mode</u> (→page 211)" for advanced settings. IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK are set to "Standard" and cannot be changed.

Light

Layout 1

12 No

Option 1

Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. The station will be inoperable until it has finished restarting.

9.7.2 Standard Mode

■ Home Screen

=

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If <u>"Master UI Mode (→page 209)"</u> was set to "Standard," configure the main screen.
Settings	• Option 1:
	206 - Guard206 Monitor History 4 Favorites ★ Information □ Settings ★ Constant of the settings ★ Monitor ■ History 4 Favorites ★ Settings ★ Constant of the settings + Constant of the setting + Con
	• Option 2:
	206 - Guard206 Sun. May 3 10:53 AM Image: Call of the second

■ Automatic Entry Button

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display the button to switch "Automatic Open."
Settings	Enable Disable

Reception Mode Button

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to display the button to switch the "reception function." Only stations registered with the guard office may be configured.
Settings	Enable Disable

9.7.3 Receptionist Mode

If "Master UI Mode (→page 209)" was set to "Receptionist," configure details for the receptionist mode screen.

Important

• In receptionist mode, the following operations are limited.

- Calling can only be done in the method configured in <u>"Button Function (→page 218)</u>".
- Auto answer will be performed even if <u>"Auto Answer (→page 132)</u>" is "OFF." However, calls will not be received if <u>"Reject Incoming Call (→page 220)</u>" was set to "Enable."
- For "Option Input" "Function" in Administrator mode, only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are enabled.
- Functions which can be set in "Relay Output" in Administrator mode.

.

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM 		
Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.		
Settings	Example where <u>"Screen Layout (→page 213)</u> " is set to "Layout 1" • Light:		
	Aiphone Corporation		
	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons		
	Group Call Select By Select By Enter Name List Number		
	• Dark:		
	Aiphone Corporation		
	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons Group Call Select By Select By Enter Name List Number		

9.7.3.1 Color Scheme

• •

9.7.3.2 Screen Layout

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM 					
Description	Select the Screen	Select the Screen Layout of top image for Receptionist Mode.				
Settings	Example where <u>"C</u> • Layout 1:	Example where <u>"Color Scheme (→page 212)</u> " is set to "Light"				
		Aiphone Corporation				
		Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons				
		Group Call Select By Name	Select By List		- Inter Iumber	
	• Layout 2:					
		Aiphone Corporation	🕨 🕨 Gr	oup Call		
		Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons	► Se	lect By Nar	me	
		R	► Se	lect By List	U)	
		V	🕨 En	ter Number	5	
	• Layout 3:					
		Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons	Aiphone C	orporation	ı	
		Call by Station #	1	2	3	
			4	5	6	
		Group Call	7	8	9	
		Select By Name	AC	0	+	
		Select By List		(CALL	

Customizing each screen layout

The layout of each characters screen's, images, and button displays can be customized. The following spaces are customized by configuring <u>"Company Information (\rightarrow page 215)""Greeting Information (\rightarrow page 216)""Images (\rightarrow page 217)""Button Function (\rightarrow page 218)".</u>

Layout 1



9.7.3.3 Company Information

■ Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Enter the Company Information.
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters

■ Text Size♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the text size of Company Information.
Settings	12-24 pt (by 1 pt)

Bold

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Normal / Bold for Bold text.
Settings	Normal Bold

■ Text Color

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	 Option 1 "Black" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 212)</u>" was set to "Light." "White" if set to "Dark." Option 2 "Blue" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 212)</u>" was set to "Light." "Orange" if set to "Dark."

9.7.3.4 Greeting Information

■ Greeting

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Enter Greeting text. Enter manually, or click "Input" and enter the text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted. Insert a line break by pressing "Alt" + "Enter.")

■ Text Size♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the text size of Greeting.
Settings	12-70 pt (by 1 pt)

Bold

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Normal / Bold for Bold text.
Settings	Normal Bold

■ Text Color

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the text color of Greeting.
Settings	 Option 1 "Black" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 212)</u>" was set to "Light." "White" if set to "Dark." Option 2 "Blue" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 212)</u>" was set to "Light." "Orange" if set to "Dark."
9.7.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to be shown on the reception screen. Upload an image file that suits the layout configured in <u>"Screen Layout (\rightarrow page 213)"</u>. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen layout (\rightarrow page 214)"</u> for recommended image file resolutions for each screen layout.

■ Company Image

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Update Company Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.

■ Greeting Image

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Update Greeting Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.

■ Receptionist Image

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Update Receptionist Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.

🐨 Note

• Image file names are uploaded through "Images" in <u>"Upload Settings (→page 71)</u>", and are deleted from the Settings screen when the image file is deleted from the station.

9.7.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons to be shown on the reception screen and their function. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen</u> layout (\rightarrow page 214)" for configuration.

■ Button 1

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the function of Button 1.
Settings	 Group Call: Call the group set in <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 219)</u>". Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name. Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list. Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number. Hide: Do not display the button.

Button 2

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the function of Button 2.
Settings	 Group Call: Call the group set in <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 219)</u>". Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name. Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list. Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number. Hide: Do not display the button.

■ Button 3

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the function of Button 3.
Settings	 Group Call: Call the group set in <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 219)</u>". Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name. Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list. Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number. Hide: Do not display the button.

■ Button 4

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the function of Button 4.
Settings	 Group Call: Call the group set in <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 219)</u>". Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name. Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list. Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number. Hide: Do not display the button.

Button Name for Group Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the names of the buttons, when "Group Call" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Group Call" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

■ Button Name for Select by Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the names of the buttons, when "Select By Name" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Select By Name" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

■ Button Name for Select by List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the names of the buttons, when "Select By List" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Select By List" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

■ Button Name for Enter Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the names of the buttons, when "#" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "#" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters

9.7.3.7 Group Call Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the call destination group numbers for when the buttons are pressed, if "Group Call" was selected for "Button 1" though "Button 4." If "Group Call" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select a group.
Settings	01 - 99

9.7.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Enable: Do not receive incoming calls.Disable: Receive incoming calls.

10. Transfer Settings (Advanced Settings)

10.1 Absent Transfer

Configure the settings for absent transfer.

Absent Transfer: An incoming call can be automatically transferred to another transfer destination when absent transfer is set.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. Row Previous Next Transfer Setti Absent Transfe Building Number Unit Number Station Name Transfer Destination List Absent Tran Station Numbe Mobile Apps and Phon Select Unit Select Station No.01 No.02 No.03 No.04 No.05 No.06 No.07 No.08 No.09 No.10 Building Number Unit N 444 01 Disable Guard Station1 Select 01 0001 Master Station1 Disable Select Station 202 Master Station1 Disable Select Station

Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- A station cannot be set as a transfer destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination. If the transfer source is IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

■ Absent Transfer

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to set absent transfer. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station main unit. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Set absent transfer.Disable: Do not set absent transfer.

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing absent transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing absent transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, calls will be transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing absent transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred. To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

10.2 Delay Transfer

Configure the settings for delay transfer.

Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (the set delay time) elapses with no response.

Move	row																		
Up to [Prev	50 station i ious]: Disp]: Display th	lay the p	previous 50		yed at a tin	ne. Swi	tch the s	creen	n as	follo	WS.								
[Appl	y]: Enter th	e statio	n number a	and click	[Apply] to	move t	he curso	r to th	he ro	ow c	of the	e sta	tion I	num	ber t	that v	was	entered.	
	Row	Previous	Next																
				_															
				Transfer Setting	8													1	Required
					Delay Transfer														
	Building Number	UnitNumber	Station Name	Delay Transfer		Transfer Des	tination List												
					Delay Time [sec]	Select Unit	Select Station	Station No.		-		1						Mobile Apps and P	hone
								No.01 1	N0.02	N0.03	No.04	No.05	No.06						
	2010	and south the	Contraction and the second		902			Lange La				1 toese en	140.00	No.07	No.08	No.09	No.10	Building Number	Unit Nu
	01	0001	Master Station 1	Disable	30		Select Station					1100100	140.00	No.07	No.08	No.09	No.10	Building Number	Unit Nu
	01	202	Master Station 1	Disable	30	Select	Select Station						110.00	No.07	No.08	No.09	No.10	Building Number	Unit Nu
			100 M			Select Select	Distance Schemen Control						140.00	No.07	No.08	No.09	No.10	Building Number	Unit Nu

Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- A station cannot be set as a transfer destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination. If the transfer source is IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

Delay Transfer

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Delay transfer enabled.Disable: Delay transfer disabled.

■ Delay Time [sec] ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 seconds (by 1 sec.)

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing delay transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing delay transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DA, IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing delay transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred. To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

10.3 Schedule Transfer

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.

Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination when an incoming call is received during the time period set in "Weekly Schedule (\rightarrow page 226)" and "Daily Schedule (\rightarrow page 228)".



Important Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- A station cannot be set as a transfer destination unless "IP Address" has been configured for the station in Administrator mode.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of the settings in <u>"Absent</u> <u>Transfer (→page 221)</u>" and <u>"Delay Transfer (→page 223)</u>".
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination. If the transfer source is IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

Schedule Transfer

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. If <u>"Weekly Schedule (\rightarrowpage 226)</u> " or <u>"Daily Schedule (\rightarrowpage 228)</u> " is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Schedule transfer enabled. Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.

System Settings

10.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX- DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX- DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred. To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

How to configure schedule view

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.

	🔚 IXG Su	ipport Tool - [Schedule View Adjustment]	×
		Schedule View Adjustment	
	1. Sele	ct the day of the week to display. (Multiple selection availab	le)
		Day	
	Select	Weekly	^
1 —		Sun	
-		Mon	
		Tue	
		Wed	
		Thu	
		Fri	
		Sat	
			\sim
		Select Unselect	
	2.Displ	ay range for the schedule. (Between from 1 to 12)	
2 —	1	- 3 ~	
_			
		OK Cancel	

- **1.** Select the day to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click **[Cancel]** to finish configuring the schedule display.

10.3.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.

A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Apply]: Er	play the r			[Apply] to	D		Selec Selec - 12) • By o	ayed. It the o that c default [Cha i	date ang an b	e from le of le co e co e ran	m th sch onfige o	ne d ned gure of 1	Irop dov ules to o ed for e - 3 is dis chedul	vn r disp ach splay
Row Enter Station Nu		Next Apply	[Display setti [Weekly Sche Schedule V		4 Aug	Display Range 1 √ gust 2023 ↓ We Th Fr Sa	- 3	 ✓ Change 	to Daily S	ichedule [iisplay	·	o Related Settings] Jie Transfer	~
			[Weekly Sche	dule]	8/21/2023 Su Mo Tu 30 31 1 6 7 8 13 14 15 20 21 22 27 28 29 3 4 5	I V We Th Fr Sa 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 5 16 17 18 19 2 32 24 25 26 30 31 1 2 6 7 8 9	-	Change Change No.05 No.05		No.08	hisplay No.09	·		✓
Enter Station Nu	mber	Apply	Weekly Sche Schedule V	dule] iew Adjustment Schedule Tran Weekly Schedu	8/21/2023 Su Mo Tu 30 31 1 6 7 8 13 14 15 20 21 22 27 28 29 3 4 5	I V gust 2023 Image: Constraint of the state of the sta	-					Schedu	Mobile Apps and P	thone Ur
Enter Station Nu	Unit Number	Apply Station Name	Weekly Sche Schedule V	dule) lew Adjustment Schedule Tran Weekly Schedu Select Unit	8/21/2023 Su Mo Tu 30 31 1 6 7 8 13 14 15 20 21 22 27 28 29 3 4 5	I V We Th Fr Sa 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 5 16 17 18 19 2 32 24 25 26 30 31 1 2 6 7 8 9	-					Schedu	Mobile Apps and P	→ hone Ur
Enter Station Nu Building Number 01	Unit Number	Apply Station Name Master Station1	Weekly Sche Schedule V Transfer Settings Schedule Transfer Disable	dule) lew Adjustment Schedule Tran Weekly Schedu Select Unit	8/21/2023 4 Aut Su Mo Tu 30 31 1 6 7 8 13 14 15 20 21 22 27 28 29 3 4 5 4 Tor Tor	I V We Th Fr Sa 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 5 16 17 18 19 2 32 24 25 26 30 31 1 2 6 7 8 9	-					Schedu	Mobile Apps and P	> hone
Enter Station Nu Building Number 01 01	Unit Number 0001 202	Apply Station Name Master Station 1 Master Station 1	Weekly Sche Schedule V Transfer Settings Schedule Transfer Disable Disable	dule) lew Adjustment Schedule Tran Weekly Schedu Select Unit Select Select	8/21/2023 4 Aut Su Mo Tu 30 31 1 6 7 8 13 14 15 20 21 22 27 28 29 3 4 5 4 Tor Tor SPERCE station	I V We Th Fr Sa 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 5 16 17 18 19 2 32 24 25 26 30 31 1 2 6 7 8 9	-					Schedu	Mobile Apps and P	thone Ur
Enter Station Nu Building Number 01 01 01	mber Unit Number 0001 202 444	Apply Station Name Master Station 1 Master Station 1 Guard Station 1	Weekly Sche Schedule V Schedule V Schedule Transfer Disable Disable Disable	dule) lew Adjustment Schedule Tran Weekly Schedu Select Unit Select Select Select	B/21/2023 4 Aut Su Mo Tu 30 31 1 36 7 8 13 14 15 27 28 29 3 4 5 5 Toc Toc Select Station Select Station	I V We Th Fr Sa 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 5 16 17 18 19 2 32 24 25 26 30 31 1 2 6 7 8 9	-					Schedu	Mobile Apps and P	× tone
Enter Station Number Building Number 01 01 01 02	mber Unit Number 0001 202 444 0002	Apply Station Name Master Station1 Master Station1 Guard Station1 Master Station1	Weekly Sche Schedule V Transfer Settings Schedule Transfer Disable Disable Disable Disable	duie)	8/21/2023 4 Aut 30 31 6 7 8 13 14 15 20 21 27 28 3 4 5 Toc Select Station Select Station Select Station Select Station	I V We Th Fr Sa 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 5 16 17 18 19 2 32 24 25 26 30 31 1 2 6 7 8 9	-					Schedu	Mobile Apps and P	> tone

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BA, IX- BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one. When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station station stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure Mobile Apps and Phones; click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or the Intercom App and phone call destination when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred. Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one.
Settings	-

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59

10.4 Lock Transfer

 Move row

 Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

 [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

 [Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

 [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

 Row
 Next

 enter station Number

 Number
 Unit Number

 Station Number
 Lock Transfer

0	01	0001	Master Station1	Disable
0	02	0002	Master Station1	Disable
0	03	0003	Master Station1	Disable
0	04	0004	Master Station1	Disable
0	05	0005	Master Station1	Disable

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to restrict transfer settings. If this is set to "Enable," transfer settings cannot be changed under general (user) privileges.
Settings	 Enable: Cannot be configured under general (user) privileges. Disable: Can be configured under general (user) privileges. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

10.5 Reception Call Settings

Configure reception call function settings.

Reception call function: Allows outgoing calls sent from the Entrance Station to a residence or tenant to be temporarily received by the Guard Station. It can then be transmitted to the resident once the visitor has been confirmed.

Select the Building Number / Building Name in "Filter," select the Unit Number (up to 100 units at once), and then click **[Apply]**. The following screen is displayed.

	- Filte	r									
	desti Unit I perfo	nation perfo Number: Se	ormir elect otion	ng receptio the Unit N calling to	n calling to umber (10 display, an	o display. 0 units at	ing containing t once) of the c ick [Apply] . Th	all destina			
Filter Building N Unit Numl	lumber / Buildin ser	g Name 01/Building1	>	Apply	Receptor	Call Batch Settin		eption cal	l batch se	ttings (→page	<u>233)"</u>
			Transf	er Settings							
			107000	tion Call Settings							
Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	Buildin	ng Number01			103 / Residential 103			105 / Commercial105	
Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	_	Residential102			103 / Residential 103			105 / Commercial 105	
Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	102/8	Residential 102	Unit Name	Select Unit	103 / Residential103 Building Nu Unit Number	Unit Name	Select Unit	105 / Commercial 105 Building Nu Unit Number	Unit Name
Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name Entrance Station 1	102/8	Residential102	Unit Name	Select Unit		Unit Name	Select Unit Select		Unit Name
		-	102/8	Residential102	Unit Name	20010021007055		Unit Name	1		Unit Name
01	001	Entrance Station 1	102/8	Residential102	Unit Name	Select		UnitName	Select		Unit Name

List of call destination units performing reception calling

10.5.1 Reception Call Settings

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the Guard Station to perform reception calling for outgoing calls sent from the Entrance Station for each unit or tenant. This can be configured for each Entrance Station. To configure a guard office, click [Select] to select one.
Settings	Guard office where IXG-MK is registered

How to configure reception call batch settings

Click [Reception Call Batch Settings] to display the following screen.

	Im IXG Support Tool - [Reception Call Batch Settings]	×
	Reception Call Batch Settings	
1	Entrance Selection All Specify Entrance Station Select None Selected	
2	Unit Selection for Reception Call Transfer Select None Selected	
3	Reception Call Destination Building Nu Unit Number Unit Name Select Unit Select	
	4 Execute Car	ncel

1. Select the call originating Entrance Station.

• All

• Specify Entrance Station: Select the Entrance Station to configure. Click **[Select]** to set the Entrance Station.

- 2. Select the call destination residence/tenant.
 - Click [Select] to set Residential/Commercial.
- Select the guard office to receive reception calls.
 Click [Select] to set the guard office to receive reception calls.
- 4. Click [Execute].
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without configuring batch settings.

10.6 Reception Button Settings

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB
	□IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW
	□Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC
	□VoIP Phone □IX-DVM

Use the **[RECEPTION ON/OFF]** button on IXG-MK to configure the Entrance Station to switch the call reception mode.

Up to 500 Entrance Stations can be set for each guard office.

Reception Mode Button Display Settings Move to <u>"Display Mode (→page 209)"</u> . To use call reception mode, set the "Reception Mode Button" to "Enable."							
[Related Settings]							
Reception Mode Bu	utton Display Sett	ings					
			Transfer Settings				
			Reception Button Settings				
Building Number	Unit Number	Unit Name	Building Number01				
			001 / Entrance001	001 / Entrance001	4444 / Entrance4444		
			010010 / Entrance Station1	010011 / Entrance Station2	0144440 / Entrance Station1		
01	201	Guard201					
01	444	Guard444					

List of guard offices with registered IXG-MK

List of Entrance Stations

How to configure

- **1.** Search for the unit to configure from the "List of guard offices containing IXG-MK."
- 2. Search for the station to configure from "List of Entrance Stations."
- Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
 Select: Set the Entrance Station with "√" selected.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

11. Station Settings (Advanced Settings)

11.1 Speed Dials

Configure speed dial button settings for IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, or IX-SOFT. Select the speed dial number to configure in **[Display settings]**.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. Display settings Settings for the selected Speed Dial button number are displayed.												
			Station Settings Speed Dials									
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name 🗸	Speed Dial 1						Group Page			
			Speed Dial Button Name	Function	Individual Call Station Number	Select Station	Priority	Group Cal	Open	Priority	Number	Open
01	444	Guard Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open
01	0001	Master Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open
01	202	Master Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open
02	0002	Master Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open
03	0003	Master Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open
04	0004	Master Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open
05	0005	Master Station1		No Function		Select Station			Open			Open

11.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button. Up to 8 (IX-MV7-* and IXG-MK) or 50 (IX-SOFT) speed dial buttons can be set.

11.1.1.1 Speed Dial Button Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.

Important

• Enter button names using the language configured in <u>"Language (→page 91)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for a station is different from the language set with "Language," text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

11.1.1.2 Function

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the speed dial button functions. The functions that can be selected vary by station. Refer to the information beginning in <u>"How to configure Individual Call (\rightarrowpage 236)" for details on how to configure functions.</u>
Settings	 No Function Group Call (IX-MV7-* andIX-SOFT only): Make a group call. Individual Call (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Make an individual call. Group Page (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Send a group page. All Page: Send an all page. Group Message Page (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Send a group message page. All Message Page: Send an all message page. Monitoring: Perform Monitoring. Network Camera Monitor: Perform Network Camera Monitor. Scan Monitoring: Perform scan monitoring. Option Relay Control: Control the relay output of another station. Contact output control cannot be performed for IXG-2C7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB. Building Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building page. Unit Call (IXG-MK only): Call a unit.

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Individual Call."

■ Station Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the call destination station (station number). Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. Cannot be set for IXW-MA.
Settings	-

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured as a call destination.

Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.
Settings	 Normal Priority Urgent

How to configure Group Call

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Group Call."

■ Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select one.
Settings	01 - 99

Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the priority of Group call.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent

How to configure Group Page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Group Page."

■ Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select one.
Settings	01 - 99

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	Normal Urgent

How to configure all page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "All Page."

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent

■ Recorded Page

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW
	□Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.
Settings	 Enable Disable If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.

How to configure Group Message Page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Group Message Page."

■ Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select one.
Settings	01 - 99

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the message (audio file) to be send during group message paging.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)".

Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	Normal Urgent

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1-20 times

How to configure All Message Page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "All Message Page."

■ Message File Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during ALL Message Page.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the All Message Paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."
Settings	1 - 20 times

How to configure Monitoring

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Monitoring."

■ Station Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC
Description	Set the station (station number) to monitor. Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. For IXG-MK, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, door stations in the same unit, or door stations in the outside common area can be set. For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, or Door Stations in the same unit can be set.
Settings	-

Important

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Network Camera Monitor."

Network Camera

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the network camera (number) to monitor. Directly enter the network camera number configured in <u>"Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 109)"</u> or click [Network Camera Selection] and select.
Settings	-

How to configure option relays

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Option Relay Control."

Vote	
• When controlling relay output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.	

Total

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure a station to control relay output. For IXG-MK, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, door stations in the same unit, or door stations in the outside common area can be set. For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-RS-*, or Door Stations in the same unit can be set. Click [Select Station] to select one. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The number of selected stations is displayed.

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time Range

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output.
Settings	 0 (Momentary): Press the speed dial button to continue to perform relay output. Press the speed dial button again to stop performing relay output. 200-2000 [msec] 3-600 [sec]

■ Output Time ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the output time for relay output within the range set in "Output Time Range."
Settings	 The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Output Time Range." If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200-2000 msec (by 200 msec). If set to 3-600 [sec]: Configure from 3-600 seconds (by 1 sec).

■ TLS

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use encryption for option relay communication. If set to "Enable," configure "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key" in Administrator mode.
Settings	Enable Disable

Important

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," control may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If "TLS" is set to "Enable," configure the encryption key for option relay communication. Relay output can be controlled when there is a match with the authentication key of the other station set in "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key" in Administrator mode.
Settings	1-20 digits

How to configure building page Configure this if "Speed Dials" - <u>"Function (→page 236)"</u> was set to "Building Page."

Building Number / Building Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.
Settings	01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in "Building Information" in Administrator mode.

Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent

■ Recorded Page

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.
Settings	 Enable Disable If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.

How to configure Building Message Page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Building Message Page."

Building Number / Building Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.
Settings	01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in "Building Information" in Administrator mode.

■ Message File Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during building message paging.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>.

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."
Settings	1 - 20 times

How to configure Unit Call

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 236)" was set to "Unit Call."

■ Select Unit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the call destination unit. Only a single unit can be set as the call destination. Click [Select] to select one. The information (Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name) for the set call destination is displayed.
Settings	The unit registered as a call destination in <u>"Station List (\rightarrowpage 104)"</u> and <u>"Mobile App and</u> <u>Phone List (\rightarrowpage 107)"</u> .

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the priority of unit calls.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent

11.1.1.3 Lock

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to restrict speed dial button settings. If this is set to "Enable," speed dial button settings cannot be changed under general (user) privileges.
Settings	 Enable: Cannot be configured under general (user) privileges. Disable: Can be configured under general (user) privileges.

11.2 Privacy

If <u>"Auto Answer (\rightarrow page 132)</u>" was set to "ON," configure the function that prevents the destination station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images during auto answer.

U [] []	Previous Next]: Di	station num s]: Display isplay the n	the previo next 50 rov	
	Apply]: I ntered.	nter the st	tation num	ber and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was
Row Enter Station Num	Previous	Next Apply		
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Station Settings	
			Privacy	
01	0001	Master Station1	Disable	
02	0002	Master Station 1	Disable	
03	0003	Master Station1	Disable	
04	0004	Master Station1	Disable	
	0000		and the second se	

■ Privacy

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to use the privacy function. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station screen. This cannot be set if auto answer is set to "OFF."
Settings	 Enable Disable For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

11.3 Volume / Tone

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. Move to Related Settings Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen. Move to Rel ted Settings] Row me Apply Station Settings Volume / Tone ilding Nu Unit Number Station Name Volume e Tr Ha Jack Tra Headset Jack Re External Input External Output VolP Phone Vo Handset Trans No Adjustment 01 101 Entrance Station 10 6 10 No Adjustment 01 102 Tenant Station1 6 10 6 01 102 Video Door Stat 10 6 No Adjustment 6 01 103 Tenant Station 10 No Adjustment 6

11.3.1 Volume

Handset Transmit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Handset Receive

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the receive volume on the handset during communication or monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Hands-free Transmit

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) IX-SOFT is set to "10" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Hands-free Receive

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑ IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker during hands-free communication, monitoring (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT only), or paging (except IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), or IX-SSA(-*)). The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Headset Jack Transmit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Headset Jack Receive

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the receive volume using the headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

External Input

Description	Not used.

External Output

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the volume output to the external speaker.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Adjust the transmit/receive volume balance with the VoIP Phone.
Settings	 -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP No Adjustment +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "No Adjustment" and cannot be changed.

■ Ringtone

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

■ Paging

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)

■ Button Feedback

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	 Enable Disable IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

System Settings

11.3.2 Tone

_

Communication Timeout Notification

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Error" and cannot be changed.

Communication End Pretone

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging, or monitoring ends.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Communication End Pretone" and cannot be changed.

■ Call Queue Notification

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Queue Notification" and cannot be changed.

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Pre Tone 2" and cannot be changed.

■ Paging Pretone

Important

• Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts.
Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	 Select the tone to be played. The incoming tone when an individual call is received. <u>"Auto Answer (→page 132)"</u> must be set to "ON." The calling tone when an individual call is made. <u>"Auto Answer (→page 132)"</u> must be set to "ON" on the call destination station.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Pre Tone 1" and cannot be changed.

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "On Hold" and cannot be changed.

■ Key Received

■ On Hold

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM 			
Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using the keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.			
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (page 117)"</u>. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Operation Sound" and cannot be changed. 			

. . .

.....

Error	
-------	--

....

•

Compatible type					
	☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW				
	□Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC				
	□VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM				
Description	Set the tone to be played when an error has occurred, or when keypad or QR door release on				
	IXG-DM7(-*) fails.				
Settings	• None				
	Call Pattern 1				
	Call Pattern 2				
	Call Pattern 3				
	Call Pattern 4				
	Call Pattern 5				
	Call Pattern 6				
	Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)				
	Tremolo Sound				
	Busy Response Tone				
	• On Hold				
	Operation Sound				
	• Error				
	Pre Tone 1				
	Pre Tone 2				
	Pre Tone 3				
	Communication End Pretone				
	Call Queue Notification				
	Waiting Reply Tone				
	 Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. 				

11.3.3 Mic Select

Description	Not used.

11.3.4 Headset Specification

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	Mic Device Headset Device

System Settings

11.3.5 Audio Output

Compatible type	KG-2C7(-*) ⊠IXG-MK ⊠IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB K-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW Itercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC oIP Phone □IX-DVM			
Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.			
Settings	 External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication External speaker output for Paging Pretone, built-in speaker for Paging External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, built-in speaker for Communication 			

Note

• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

11.3.6 Audio Output (for Door)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM			
Description	Configure how to output the receiving volume during calls, paging pretones, and receiving volume during paging.			
Settings	 Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (IX-RS-*: External speaker output for Communication and Paging) Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for paging (IX-RS-*: Built-in Speaker for Communication, External speaker output for Paging) 			

11.4 Communication

Configure the settings for a call.

```
Move row
```

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

	Building Number Unit Nu			Station Settings				
в		Unit Number	Station Name	Communication				
				Talk Timeout [sec]				
				Select	30-600 sec	Communication Start Tone	Force Touch-to-Talk	
0	1	001	Entrance Station1	30-600 sec	180	None		
0	1	001	Entrance Station2	30-600 sec	180	None		
0	1	0001	Master Station1	30-600 sec	60		Disable	
0	1	0002	Video Door Station1	30-600 sec	60			

■ Talk Timeout [sec] ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM			
Description	Set the communication timer when making an outgoing call or answering an incoming page. The call duration during an incoming call will be the call duration set on the destination station.			
Settings	 Infinite: Do not stop until end operation occurs. 30-600 sec: Set from 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "30-600 sec" and cannot be changed. IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "180 sec" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. 			

Important

• When on a call with a VoIP phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP phone if the call duration configured on the VoIP phone is shorter than "Talk Timeout [sec]."

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM			
Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.			
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only) Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)"</u>. 			

■ Communication Start Tone

■ Force Touch-to-Talk

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to enable touch-to-talk (push-to-talk) when starting communication.
Settings	 Enable Disable For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

11.5 Monitoring

Configure monitoring-related settings.



11.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec]♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	 Infinite: Do not stop until end operation occurs. Monitoring of IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB will end in 10 min. 10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "10-600 sec" and cannot be changed.

Vote

• The Intercom App is set to "30 sec" and cannot be changed.

11.5.2 Scan Monitoring

Configure settings to monitor by automatically switching between several stations and network cameras at set intervals. Switching will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	IX, IXG Station Network Camera

■ Station Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click [Select Station] to choose one.
Settings	-

Important

• Stations in which "IP Address" has not been configured in Administrator mode cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Camera Settings

Compatible type	IXG-2C7(-*) ⊠IXG-MK ⊠IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC VoIP Phone □IX-DVM			
Description	Configure the Network Camera to perform monitoring. Enter the number of the network camera set in <u>"Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 109)"</u> manually or click [Network Camera Selection] to select one.			
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in <u>"Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 109)".</u>			

Dwell Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec

1	1.5.	3	Prevent	Being	Monitored
---	------	---	---------	-------	-----------

Compatible type	XG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ℤIXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB X-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ℤIX-SSA(-*) ℤIX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ntercom App ℤIX-SS-2G ℤIX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC /oIP Phone ℤIX-DVM			
Description	Select Enable / Disable to prevent being monitored.			
Settings	Enable Disable			

11.5.4 Monitoring Notification Tone

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM				
Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.				
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 117)". 				

11.5.5 Monitored LED Notification

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	 Enable Disable IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.

11.6 Master Station Display

Configure screen display-related settings.

	[Previo [Next]:	0 station nu us] : Display Display the : Enter the	/ the previou next 50 row	us 50 rows. /s.		e. Switch the so		ollows. w of the station number that was
Row	Pre Iori Numbér	evious Next Ap	ply					
			Station Settings Master Station D	lisplay				
Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	Brightness	Primary Video Sou	Aspect Ratio	Standby LED State	Keypad	

ON

ON

ON

ON

Brightness

01

01

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the brightness of master station display.
Settings	1 (dark) to 10 (bright) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

6 IX, IXG Station

6 IX, IXG Station

16:9

16:9

■ Primary Video Source

105

106

Master Station1

Guard Station1

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video streams simultaneously.
Settings	IX, IXG Station Network Camera

■ Aspect Ratio

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3

■ Standby LED State

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select ON / OFF for standby status LED.
Settings	 ON OFF For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.

Keypad

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select ON / OFF for display Keypad to use for door release or playing location message.
Settings	• ON • OFF

11.7 Camera

Configure camera settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

			Station Settings									
			Camera									
Building Number	Unit Number	Station Name	Adjustment		Color Settings			Night Illumination LED				
			Backlight Compensation	Low Light Correction	Brightness	Contrast	Color	Call / Communication	When Monitored	PTZ Preset Position	Zoom / Wide Preset	Refresh Rate
01	0002	Video Door Station 1	Disable	Disable	50		5	0 Enable	Disable			
01	101	Video Door Station 1	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable			
01	001	Entrance Station2	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable	Center	Wide	60Hz
01	4444	Entrance Station2	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable	Center	Wide	60Hz
01	001	Entrance Station1	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable	Center	Wide	60H2
01	4444	Entrance Station1	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable	Center	Wide	60Hz

11.7.1 Adjustment

Backlight Compensation

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ Low Light Correction

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Send an video on which low light sensitivity has been performed to the destination station, when dark video is captured at night, etc. when a call is made or when being monitored. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	Enable Disable

11.7.2 Color Settings

• Settings will not be applied if changed while video is displayed. Stop and then start video to confirm.

■ Brightness ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.
Settings	1 (dark) to 100 (bright)

■ Contrast ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)

■ Color ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Color for camera setting.
Settings	1 (weak) to 100 (strong)

11.7.3 Night Illumination LED

Call / Communication

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable

■ When Monitored

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM
Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable

11.7.4 PTZ Preset Position

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM					
Description		If <u>"Zoom / Wide Preset (\rightarrowpage 267)</u> " is set to "Zoom," configure the zoom position of the video sent to the destination station when an outgoing call is made.				
Settings	Top Left(1), Up(2), Top Right(9)	o Right(3), Le	eft(4), Center(5), Righ	t(6), Bottom Left	(7), Down(8), Bottom	
		4	5	6		
		7	8	9		

System Settings

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

.

11.7.5 Zoom / Wide Preset

.

_

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure whether to send zoomed video or wide video to the destination station when an outgoing call is made. If set to "Zoom," a video of the area set in <u>"PTZ Preset Position (→page 266)</u> " will be sent.
Settings	• Zoom • Wide

11.7.6 Refresh Rate

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Select the refresh rate of the Entrance Station camera.
Settings	• 50Hz • 60Hz

11.8 Line Supervision

Configure settings related to line supervision and device checking performed by IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT. Monitor a station other than a VoIP phone registered in <u>"Station List (\rightarrow page 104)"</u>.

 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered 							entered.					
Row Enter State	Row Previous Next Enter Station Number Apply											
			Station Settin	gs								
			Line Supervis	ion								
Building Nu	Unit Number	Station Name	Line Supervis	ine Supervision Interval			Device Check Interval					
			Test Interval	Test Interval Weekly	Line Supervision Schedule		Test Interval	Weekly	Device Check Schedule			
					Hour	Minute	- Set mon Put		Hour	Minute		
01	0001	Master Station1	OFF	Sun	00	00	OFF	Sun	00	00		
02	0002	Master Station1	OFF	Sun	00	00	OFF	Sun	00	00		

11.8.1 Line Supervision Interval

Test Interval

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 15 sec • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • 1 day • Weekly

■ Weekly

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If "Test Interval" was set to "Weekly," set the day of the week to perform line supervision.
Settings	Sun-Sat

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the time when automatic line monitoring starts. Configure this if "1 day" or "Weekly" was selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00-23:59

■ Line Supervision Schedule

11.8.2 Device Check Interval

■ Test Interval

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the Device Check test interval.
Settings	 OFF 10 min 20 min 30 min 60 min 1 day Weekly

■ Weekly

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	If "Test Interval" was set to "Weekly," set the day of the week to perform device checking.
Settings	Sun-Sat

■ Device Check Schedule

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Set the time when automatic failure monitoring starts. Configure this if "1 day" or "Weekly" was selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00-23:59

11.9 Mobile App and Phone Usage

■ Mobile App and Phone Usage Notification

Compatible type	 ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM
Description	Configure the frequency to notify IXG-2C7(-*) of the connection status of the Intercom App or phone.
Settings	 Do not Notify Every Month Every 2 months Every 3 months

12. Maintenance (Advanced Settings)

12.1 Firmware Update

Access our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/" to download the latest version of the firmware.

Important Important

2 _

- To update the firmware, "Association Settings" must have been performed on the station to update in Administrator mode, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If station power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.
- The Gateway Adaptor firmware is automatically updated on the cloud server side at regular intervals.
- The Intercom App is not available for use while the Gateway Adaptor firmware is being updated.

To check	k the current	firmware versio	on, go to "Connection -> Stati	ion Search".					
Select Fi	irmware files								
								^	
	-2C7(-*) -DM7(-*)(Ma	in)					Bro		
						 	Bro		
	-DM7(-*)(Sul -MK						Bro		
						 	Bro		
	W-(T)GW						Bro		
	W-LC						Bro		
	MV7-*						Bro		
	DV,IX-DVF(-*)				 	Bro		
IX-DVM [X-SSA(-*)						 	Bro		
							Bro		
IX-EA,IX-EAU							Bro		
14-1	~						Bro	wse 🗸	
Select S	tation(s) to u	pdate:							
				1000000 NO	tion List	 			
		Unit Number	Station Name	Station Type	Status			^	
1.00	01	001	Entrance Station1(Main)		-				
	01	001	Entrance Station1(Sub)						
	01	001	Entrance Station2(Main)		(-				
_	01	001	Entrance Station2(Sub)		-				
	01	0001	Master Station1	IX-MV7-*	-			~	
<								>	
Select S	tation by Typ	e.							
			 ✓ Select 		Unselect				
All							Upda		

How to update the firmware

- **1.** Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file for each station.
- 2. Select the station for which to update the firmware from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings" has not been performed in Administrator mode cannot be selected.

3. Click [Update].

• The firmware update may take approximately 10 minutes per station.

4. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating.



5. Click [OK].

 The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status." In Process: The firmware is being updated. Success: Update successful. Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

Additional Settings

1. Confirming Station Information

1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station

Confirm the following information on the Entrance Station.

- Main: The firmware version for the main CPU
- Sub: The firmware version for the sub CPU, which controls card reader and access controller linking (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)
- Station Number
- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Default Gateway
- Mac Address

1. Use the Door Release Keypad to enter "ABAB1234"



2. Confirm station information.





to return to the previous screen.

Additional Settings

Note

- If "Error" is displayed.
 - The access controller is turned off
 - The sub CPU is disconnected



https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN Issue Date: Feb. 2024 0 0224 UQ 66115